

*Kingdom Oriented*

# CHURCH GROWTH



**GEORGE AKALONU**

## EDITORIAL TEAM

Author, Apostle George Akalonu  
Publisher, Kingdom Books Club

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones

Contributing Editor, Teacher Stephanie Foster

## Table and Contents

Chapter 1 Preamble: The Four Types of Church .....	1
Chapter 2 Introduction .....	17
Chapter 3 Definition of terms: The Church.....	32
Chapter 4 The Church Growth Crises.....	51
Chapter 5 Yeshua’s Personal Example of Kingdom Oriented Church Growth.....	69
Chapter 6 How Yeshua, Jesus Grew His Church: Example of the Alpha Church Part 1 .....	84
Chapter 8 The Master Plan and Example of Paul Part 2 .....	114
Chapter 9 The Master Plan and Example of Paul Part 3 .....	124
Chapter 10 Divine-Human Partnership in Kingdom Church Growth Process.....	143
Chapter 11 Three Strategic Dimensions of Paul’s Ministry .....	160
Chapter 12 Institutionalising the Spirit of Religion to Fundamentally Corrupt the Church .....	186
Chapter 13 Mystery Babylon & Foundational Failure of the Protestant Movement .....	205
Chapter 14 Identifying Deficiencies of Structure & Content in the Gospel .....	224
Chapter 15 Church Planting, Denominationalism, What it is and What it is not .....	236
Chapter 16 Sundry Issues .....	253
Chapter 17 Epilogue: A Model & Catalyst .....	267
Course Impact Assessment.....	282

## USE OF HEBRAIC NAMES OF THE MOST HIGH

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name he revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Ioseus. We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

# CHAPTER 1

## PREAMBLE: THE FOUR TYPES OF CHURCH

Those who enroll for this course are advised to first study Course 108: The Kingdom Church. The reason is that it will provide the right foundation to know how the true Kingdom Church is grown. Without that understanding, ministers and brethren can exert substantial energy using the wrong substances/materials ostensibly to ‘grow the Church. For that reason, we need to adopt the same preamble that served as chapter 1 of Course 108. A slight modification will be made at the end by addition of the Hybrid Church model to the list.

### Preamble

In the closing chapter of the human age, there will be three types of Church manifested by what they teach, emphasise and practice:

- The Church of Satan or Tare Church
- The Church of humans where their god is the ‘belly’/ambition of the Preacher
- The Kingdom Church which Yeshua is building by Himself in accordance with the precepts laid out by Himself and three principal human representatives: John, Peter and Paul, His appointed Master builder.
- Thereafter, we will briefly mention a 4th ‘church’ model, the Hybrid Church which combines features of the human church with some concepts of the Kingdom.

Let us examine them in detail.

### The Church of Satan

This is the ‘church’ Satan inspires, empowers and uses to provide ‘solutions’ to needs of many people at the hands of designated leaders who are presented as ‘anointed’ yet were not saved in the first place, or are backslidden and apostatized. In other words,

though they seem powerful, prayerful and generally observe outward forms of religion, such leaders have no personal relationship with the Lord. Consequently, they emphasize dogmas which make their followers have a form of godliness but deny the power of the blood to save from Satan and Sin.

2 Timothy 3:1-5 (KJV) 1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

Such ministries take people further away from the nature of Elohim and live in direct or indirect disobedience to His express word. King Yeshua, Jesus personally explained how Satan would execute this wicked enterprise and why: to corrupt the Church with his evil plantings.

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye

together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:36-43 (KJV) 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Paul the apostle spoke with clarity about such ministers who invest elaborately in media and public relations to package and sell their images in order to deceive and attract more followers.

2 Corinthians 11:1-15 (KJV) 1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. 5 For I suppose I was not a whit

behind the very chiefest apostles. 6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things. 7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service. 9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. 10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. 11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

### Tell-tale signs

Here is a non-exhaustive list of tell-tale signs of this type of ‘church’, ‘ministry’ and ‘congregations’:

1. They are not fruit of obedience to Elohim but inspired by Satan. For this reason, the motive of the ‘church plant’ or ‘ministry’ is impure.
2. They will be places where dogmas are taught which are contrary to the Spirit and Letters of Constitution of the Kingdom. These include tendency to be vengeful manifested as ‘dangerous prayers’ as well as tendency to make enemies.

3. They will be places where liturgies and rituals do not line up with New Covenant realities. These include places where there is human, animal and bird sacrifices.
4. They will do things which normalise Sin and demonise holiness and righteousness.
5. They will be places which play on the human desire to be powerful, acquire wealth and exercise control over destinies of other people who are conditioned to see the leaders as all powerful, and super anointed 'solution providers'
6. There will be an atmosphere of fear, anxiety, uncertainty which drive people to engage in more rituals and religious activities on prescribed 'holy days' inside 'holy' places.
7. The leaders who preside over the 'church of Satan' are projected as a special priestly caste which mediates between a holy God and an unholy people.
8. In such places there is over-projection of the image of the leader as a powerful 'solution' provider who will magnetise followers with lying signs and wonders received from Satan, not Elohim.
9. In a real sense, all such 'ministers' are on duty to prepare people to take the short, sharp road from 'church' to hell. This is because, those they can deceive are people who have rejected the real truth, deny the Cross and want blessings without being saved. They are telegraphing the ultimate personality who Satan will raise at end of the age: the anti-Christ.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-10 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will

let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

In these days when errors of Satanic doctrines are embellished and packaged to beguile and mis-direct the hearts of saints, and when agents of darkness have invaded the gospel, there is need for a remnant who cannot be deceived but will stand faithfully!

Jude 3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

The end of Ministers of 'church' of Satan

Though they may seem 'successful' on earth, a terrible future awaits such people who may have deceived themselves that they can impress Elohim with quantum of what they achieved.

Matthew 7:13-27 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye

shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

### The Church of Humans

This describes ‘churches’ and ‘ministries’ which are led by men and women who are saved but not spiritual. They are therefore carnal and worldly, in ministry as a means of achieving success.

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

As ambitious men and women they start ministries and plant ‘churches’ out of their human reasoning, intellect, and capacity to create something out of nothing for the ultimate purpose of amassing wealth through power to manipulate and control people, using the name of God and Charismatic gifts.

Philippians 3:17-21 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Features/Tell-tale signs

In such places, these tell-tale signs can be seen:

1. The preachers are enemies of the Cross. They are not disciples of Yeshua, Jesus and have no desire to be.
2. Often, they are born again and anointed with gifts of Holy Spirit. Unfortunately, they do not use the gifts to make disciples for Yeshua and present Him as Ultimate Solution Provider for the saints.
3. Rather, instead of decreasing as John the Baptist did, they actually project themselves through various means to dominate the psyche of their followers. When people face any challenge of need, the first person they think of is their leader. They remain in a state of arrested babyhood syndrome.
4. They do not teach the people how to pray but how to come to them to be prayed for or use points of contact 'anointed' by them. In the process, they create co-dependents on them.
5. For such ministers, the key to control lives of their followers is fear which has torment. They manipulate legitimate needs of people to suggest that their parents, siblings, in-laws, and other people they have relationship with are enemies who are after their lives, promotion, breakthrough, health, wealth, etc.
6. Such ministers love to hang their pictures in sanctuaries, ministry offices, hallways which with time, their followers begin to venerate.
7. They love the title 'Founder' and display it clearly.
8. There is an undue love of money which drives their lives and ministries which is often not disguised.
9. Love of the world is strongly manifested by the lifestyle of the ministers. They go for the latest brands of cars, jets and other toys which reflect this misplaced value (1 John 2:15-17).
10. Through sweet tongues, their crowd of worshippers are promised unending possibilities of breakthrough with shifting timelines. Just like in the gambling industry, the jackpot is a mirage for many.
11. People are not prepared for eternity as Yeshua, Jesus is not formed in them.

12. Issues concerning end of the age and the ultimate destiny of the righteous and sinners are not emphasized.
13. Ultimately, such people are in the business of building their own kingdoms and religious empires.
14. Often, the 'church' gravitates towards secular humanism based on cherry picking some scriptures and de-emphasizing others. The word is therefore handled craftily to achieve pre-determined objectives of the Preacher, not the will of Elohim.

In other words, emphasis will be how to keep the Self-nature alive, nurture and embellish it. Life becomes about what people can gain from God and others. This fosters selfishness, self-centredness and the Belly becomes a god. In this state, human ambition is projected as divine vision and pursued without heart.

#### The end of Ministers in the 'church' of humans

From the uniform testimony of scriptures, two potential ends await those who are ministers in the church of humans.

1. They can make themselves 'enemies' of Elohim. If they remain in that state till day of death, the deceitfulness of riches would cost them eternity. They may gain the whole world but lose their own souls.

Matthew 16:25-26 (KJV) 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

James 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

2. Some who maintain faith in Yeshua till death but do not build according to the divine pattern may squeeze into heaven while their works will be burnt.

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

From what Paul wrote, we can see that some of those who built the 'church' of men may eventually squeeze into glory – though their works will burn, since they were built with 'wood, hay and stubble'

### The Kingdom Church of Yeshua

This is the one Yeshua Jesus builds by Himself which neither Satan nor all evil can prevail against.

Matthew 16:18-19 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

This is where Yeshua takes responsibility to grow His own Church.

John 10:16 (KJV) 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

The Lord is particular about the design and components of materials He authorises for building anything which belongs to Him. In the Book of Exodus, Elohim called Moses up to the Mountain and gave him detailed instructions on the types of materials to be used for building the Tabernacle of Witness and their specific measurements.

Some critical realities

Yeshua is the author and finisher of the Faith of those who are in His Kingdom Church.

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Yeshua used a number of human vessels to articulate core principles and precepts of His Church. Yeshua used John to emphasize the Love DNA while 1 Peter 2:9-12 states that saints who are part of the true Church are in reality an organic kingdom of Priests and kings.

As the Kingdom Church was in its infancy, Yeshua elected a former enemy of the gospel, Saul of Tarsus to be the Master Builder He would use to show how it should look. This was why Paul could pen these immortal lines:

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

The Kingdom Church is built by Yeshua through His appointed human vessels. Such vessels invariably build with 'gold, silver and precious stones.' At the end, they and their works will win Divine approval when the fire of His glory assesses what was done in His Name.

Tell-tale signs of the Kingdom Church

These are some of the features of the true Kingdom Church of Yeshua

1. The vessel who is leader or Pastor is called by Yeshua.
2. Such vessels are primarily disciples of Yeshua who have dethroned their self-nature and enthroned Yeshua as King.
3. Such leaders submit to leading of Holy Spirit in all things of life and ministry (Romans 8:14).
4. Salvation by Grace through Faith is emphasized constantly, and sinners, both within and outside the congregation, are thus translated into the Kingdom. In this way, it is a church of saved people.

5. This is where all believers are invited to abandon their self-centred and selfish ways and rather embrace the opposite life on the road less travelled! When they embrace this message, they become disciples of Yeshua, Jesus, not the leader or church. The leaders make it clear that they do not own the flock.
6. This is one in which the saints are taught the blessedness of laying their lives down as a love sacrifice to Elohim, embrace Yeshua Jesus as Sovereign ruler and submit to Holy Spirit.
7. In such ministries, Life therefore is re-focused to pleasing Elohim in All things and in service of the best interests of others – both family, fellow saints, and humanity.
8. Because it is the Love nature of Elohim which caused Yeshua to come as a propitiation for our sins, we who receive His love are called upon to live as Love breeds. Our thoughts, words, attitude, and actions are to be simply manifestations of love. In this regard, the saints are not static in their relationship with the Lord. Rather they grow in Grace to understand the Kingdom, it's Righteousness, Peace and Joy thereof (Romans 14:17-18). They also understand and embrace such concepts as the Ultimate Three all saints should pursue (Faith, Hope and Love).
9. Ministers and saints reproduce after their kind. Being witnesses of Yeshua through their transformed lives, they manifest the power to reach out to and reconcile those outside the Kingdom (2 Corinthians 17-19).
10. The Church is like a River, not a Pond of brackish water – ever flowing with life.
11. All saints who are disciples are trained, equipped, activated, and released to function as a kingdom of Priests and kings. Nobody is a benchwarmer of 'laity'.
12. Saints are prepared for eternity in such a way that death does not take them unawares.
13. Saints know without any shadow of doubt that they are part of One indivisible, united Kingdom Church – irrespective of their local assemblies, geographical locations, natural races, and ethnicities (John 17:20-23; Ephesians 4:1-6).

14. The minds of saints are renewed, and hearts transformed to live out Kingdom Culture as a lifestyle

The end of ministers Yeshua uses to grow His Kingdom Church

1. On this side of eternity, they walk in His Blessedness as a fruit of obedience. As they seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness, Elohim provides all aspects of allocations for their assignments. They rest in the faithfulness of Elohim and live devoid of anxiety.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

2. In eternity. Eternal rewards await those who build according to plan. Because their ministry patterns are pure, they are like gold, silver and precious stones which are not combustible but rather are purified by fire.

1 Corinthians 3:12-14 (KJV) 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

Course 109: *Kingdom Oriented Church Growth* dwells in detail on this third option.

### The Hybrid Church Model

This is one where those involved in the Church of humans glean some insights from the concept of the Kingdom Church out of a

desire to use same to achieve growth. There is a predominant trend across the world where Pastors are seeking to understand the Kingdom. Unfortunately, because of lack of detailed, diligent study, most of them basically skim the surface to pick lovely concepts and words which are thrown about as buzzwords. Buzzwords are however not enough. Let us get ready for Course 109: *Kingdom Church Growth*. It is a course which enables us to understand from fresh revelation in the Holy Scriptures, and some practical case studies, How Yeshua directly and indirectly (through human vessels) fulfils one of the most profound statements He made in Matthew 16:18-19. To understand and walk in the truth which will be expounded in this Course will empower us to bear abundant fruit which can be seen by all who encounter His Grace in us.

**Assignment:** 1. Please define the three types of Churches as well as the Hybrid Church model. 2. List 7 properties of each of the 3 types of churches. 3. What are key things you are taking away from chapter 1?

## CHAPTER 2 INTRODUCTION

### Documenting the Life and Works of Yeshua, Jesus, and Master Plan of the Church

Everybody likes growth! In pursuit of growth however, there has always been a temptation for leaders and ministers to be overly invested in the wrong metrics of measuring ‘success’ such as size of crowd, size and magnificence of buildings and wealth which flows into the private and public coffers of leaders and their ministries. The Holy Scriptures collectively serve as a compass of life in the earth realm. In establishing the instruments of worshipping in the Old Covenant, Elohim specifically required fidelity to the plans shown to Moses on the Mount.

Exodus 25:8-9 (KJV) 8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

In the New Covenant, Yeshua had a specific design for His Church. In His Omniscience, Yeshua Jesus knew that humans may attempt to build His Church haphazardly. He therefore ordained to use various vessels to document various aspects of His life, ministry, message, and mandate of the Kingdom Church.

**Matthew.** To capture His life, words, and work in print for the benefit of the Jews, He personally recruited a man with the right skills of documentation, Matthew the Tax Collector. In this regard, Matthew traced the family tree of Jesus all the way to David, the great King who Elohim God ordained as human progenitor of the Ultimate King and Abraham, father of the race. This is why the Gospel written by Matthew had several references to prophecies that were fulfilled in Him.

Matthew 9:9 (KJV) 9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

Matthew 1:17 (KJV) 17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

**Mark.** Holy Spirit also used a young man who was an eyewitness of the life of Jesus to document aspects of His electrifying ministry as a miracle worker. Mark, writer of one of the gospels had a rich heritage in the Messiah. His Mother was one of the faithful women who waited on the Master. He was also related to great vessels in the early Church, including Peter and served as personal assistant to both Barnabas and Paul. His sources were therefore reliable.

Acts 12:12 (KJV) 12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

Acts 13:4-5 (KJV) 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

Even though Paul and Barnabas parted ways because of John Mark (Acts 15:36-41), Paul was later to demand for the young man who was an excellent resource fellow.

2 Timothy 4:11 (KJV) 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

Among the few people cited in the two epistles that Peter wrote, Marcus, his son in the Lord was one of them.

1 Peter 5:13 (KJV) 13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

**John.** Jesus also allowed the disciple who loved Him greatly, John, to gain a deep insight into His divinity and to record what he saw and experienced for the benefit of all who believe so that the issue of His dual identity as very God and very Man would be made known to all:

John 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

John 21:24-25 (KJV) 24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true. 25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

1 John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness,

and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

John went on to write extensively on love as the core operating system of the true Church.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

1 John 3:14-21 (KJV) 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. 20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

To John was committed the awesome privilege of a sneak peek into the ages to come up to the end, when the Marriage Supper or wedding Feast of the Lamb and the Church would take place; return of Yeshua to establish the manifest phase of the Kingdom when saints will be joint heirs and co-rulers; as well as when the mystery

of Elohim would be accomplished when there would no longer be anything like time: endless eternity (Revelation 19, 20, 21 and 22).

**Luke.** Holy Spirit subsequently inspired a Medical Practitioner, Luke, who was trained to be systematic and have a keen eye for details to do a comprehensive biography of the Man, Yeshua, Jesus for the benefit of Gentile believers. Using source materials from various eyewitnesses and after interviewing and cross referencing, the Gospel according to Luke was birthed, tracing the genealogy of Jesus all the way to Adam, father of the entire human race.

Luke 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, 2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; 3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, 4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

Beyond His own life and ministry, Jesus was also careful to ensure that the life of the early Church was adequately documented by Luke the physician who was ordained to be a travelling companion and biographer of Paul. In so doing, Luke built up on the account of the gospel he wrote which focused on the life, teachings and works of Jesus. He went on to capture the life, pattern, ministry, and power of God in the early church.

Acts 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

Even when many deserted because of the heat of the battle, Luke remained faithful with Paul.

2 Timothy 4:11 (KJV) 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

**Peter.** The Lord used Peter to describe the body of saints in the earth realm as the Royal Priesthood of those who have been called out of darkness to live in the marvellous light of their King and Head. By this Peter was essentially reminding saints that they are all part of one Kingdom nation and have the authority of their King to make things happen.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

When His disciples seemed too slow in reaching out to Samaria (a city and people detested by Jews for their nature as a mixed race of Jews who did not go on the Babylonian captivity as ordained by Elohim but subsequently co-mingled in marriage with Gentiles) according to the Acts 1:8 mandate, the Lord did not give up. He allowed persecution by Herod to scatter the saints and as they ran for their dear lives, they preached the gospel. That is how the greater grace in Philip, a Deacon was manifested.

Acts 8:1-8 (KJV) 1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they

were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. 5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there was great joy in that city.

**Paul.** In order to execute the twin agenda of taking the gospel to the uttermost parts of the earth and to document what the Church is as the very Body of Yeshua, Jesus and agency of the Kingdom on earth before His return, He chose an ardent Pharisee, Saul of Tarsus who was well schooled in understanding the Old Covenant. Some of the most profound revelations of the Church as the Body of Yeshua, Jesus, the habitation of God by the Holy Spirit; the One New Man of God which takes away the old division of the world into Jews and Gentiles were given to the man whose name was later changed to Paul. A snapshot of scriptures attesting to the special place of this vessel in documenting revelation concerning the Church and in demonstrating its Kingdom culture and ordinances is provided here.

Acts 9:15-16 (KJV) 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

Romans 1:16-17 (KJV) 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto

salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Ephesians 2:11-22 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in

few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

It was Paul that Holy Spirit used to describe the Church and the mystery of Godliness in these immortal words:

1 Timothy 3:15-16 (KJV) 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

In all these, Holy Spirit inspired human vessels to document His mind for His Church. What it is, How it started, how it operates and when its relationship with Yeshua, Jesus will be consummated are all documented by inspiration of Holy Spirit Who, among others, is here on earth to ensure that we have clarity concerning the mind of Yeshua, Jesus for all things.

2 Peter 1:19-21 (KJV) 19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until

the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

Satanic Opposition: neutralise power of the Word!

Knowing that saints will be unassailable if they dwell in it, Satan has worked over-time to shake the confidence of saints in the Word. He has used a variety of humanistic logic.

- i. One is the tendency to confuse saints through various agenda driven translations of the Bible that leave off vital truths or cause obfuscation of the actual meaning.
- ii. Another is the debasement of the sanctity of the Holy Scriptures through placing more emphasis on commentaries and imposing human names on the various translations in a way that suggests their authorship! As more people do this as a mark of prestige and arrival as global ‘theologians’, they unwittingly erode the confidence of saints in the Word when their own imperfect lives unravel through their lifestyles or ministry excesses. As the dangerous game of branding bibles after human benefactors and ministries continues to explode, the danger is that many new believers and unstable saints find their confidence in the simple, pure word eroded. Not too long ago, two of the men who have branded bibles faced severe shakings which led to divorce of their spouses after over a quarter century each of marriage! The faith of many were badly shaken.
- iii. Saints are in danger of seeing what God says through the filter of the personal interpretation of agenda driven ministers and translators. Most often, they do not see the need to rely on Holy Spirit for illumination!

It is interesting that only Christians dare do this to the Word of Elohim, the True, Living God! No Muslim can ever conceive having his or her name on any translation of the Quran, the Islamic text. No

Hindu or Buddhists can conceive such a thought to their religious guidebooks. It is only Christians who are glorying in such shameful deeds! The Constitution of the Kingdom is violated by those who are supposed to be its Ambassadors, making sinners to mock God!

- iv. Of all the destabilizing plans of the enemy, nothing however matches the strange logic that God and His Word are too archaic and out of touch with the reality of modern civilized life! Consequently, men of fertile imagination are creating new standards of morality which essentially negate core instructions of God. The New Covenant, which was pronounced by Yeshua, Jesus as superior to the Old Covenant and the only acceptable way to please the Father and function in His Kingdom has now been replaced by a raft of extra-biblical revelations which justify relativism – that venal sin which makes people to believe what they want to believe and expect a senile old man they call “God” to condone and even applaud. This is idolatry gone wild!

God is not senile. As the Ancient of Days, He never ages. What He was, is what He remains today and will ever be in future.

Hebrews 13:8 (KJV) 8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday,  
and to day, and for ever.

From the day the Blood of the Lamb sealed the deal of redemption and purchase of saints from the hands of the wicked one, His standards are fixed and will not change. Those who teach otherwise will answer for every deviation they have caused saints to walk in. Those who allow fear of man and desire to glory in men to sway them to acquiesce with evil – in order not to be called intolerant by men will one day, to their eternal regret, discover that they were wrong. Dead wrong!

### The Church Growth Crises

These days, people are planning, planting, and growing all manner of “churches”. Some are extensions of denominations while

others are supposedly fresh expressions of church or churches “designed to meet needs and expectations of contemporary society”. It is obvious that Satan, being unable to scuttle God’s program for humanity will settle for a tendency to corrupt it. Just as Cain’s sacrifice was unacceptable to God, so will the Lord not be swayed by the amount of energy expended in “church growth” projects where what are done run contrary to the plan and purpose of our heavenly Father.

In the book of Matthew, Yeshua, Jesus made this clear statement during His deep discourse with the disciples:

Matthew 16:18-19 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

The implication of this statement is simple: Yeshua, Jesus alone is qualified to build His Own Church. This is an elementary fact. However, He has elected to use human vessels to execute the master plan He designed for His Church. For this reason, Jesus did not consider the process of birthing His Church complete until Holy Spirit was released to use human vessels:

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power,

after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

A careful examination of 1 Corinthians chapter 3:9-15 reveals that God is interested in how we operate His Church and the building blocks we employ in the process. Elohim has already laid the foundation of the Church in the person and sacrifice of Jesus Christ, the Chief Corner stone. Yeshua also by His own Sovereign will and determinate counsel made Paul of Tarsus the vessel through which He unequivocally announced the master plan. He also used Paul to model how the Church is to be planted, grown, and multiplied across the earth. All saints since that time are not engaged in anything new but to simply build on that foundation which is Yeshua Himself. At the end of the age, He will call us to account for how and with what we built our own assigned portions!

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may

receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Satan knows that his ugly grip on this planet called earth will be broken if the Church is allowed to be what it is ordained to be. This is because He has ordained to demonstrate His awesome powers to the kingdom of darkness through the Church and bless His saints.

Ephesians 3:9-12 (KJV) 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

### Synopsis/ Course Outline

These are some of the germane issues and topics we will cover in this epic course, as the Lord leads:

1. Definition of Terms: The Church (What, When, and How); The Kingdom of God (What, When, and How); Church Growth; Kingdom oriented Church Growth.
2. How Yeshua, Jesus grows His Church – the Organic, Spirit-led, Bible based Church Growth Model.
3. How to assess whether a gospel enterprise is Kingdom oriented or Babylonian (carnally driven): Motives; Principles applied; Sources of Growth; Materials used; Pattern of growth.
4. The Kingdom response to erroneous Church growth projects. The examples of Jesus and Paul.
5. Sustainability in Church Growth projects: The Day of Reckoning.

6. How denominationalism is an enemy of Yeshua, Jesus dividing His Body into mutually exclusive, hostile camps, sapping strength, and giving Satan free reign in communities, Cities and nations.
7. Can denominations be redeemed? The Why and How.
8. How to be delivered from the spirit of denomination and serve God acceptably.
9. How are New Testament assemblies of God's people to be planted? Who can plant them: is it only Apostles, Evangelists, and other fivefold leaders?
10. How are they to be operated? What is the acceptable governance system?
11. Can a congregation validly experience the fullness of Christ if it shuts off the full impartation of the Fivefold ascension office gifts and ministries of apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers or runs on a mono-gift or part of the office-gifts?
12. What factors are critical to the health and growth of a Church?
13. How can an enabling environment be created for the Holy Spirit to do what He alone is uniquely placed to do in the Church?
14. What are the terms and phrases a Kingdom minded minister should never use?

If Holy Spirit gives a wider spectrum of revelation, we will follow as He leads.

**Assignment:** 1. Please provide a summary of this chapter. Please include briefs on the vessels chosen to write key aspects of the New Covenant and specifics of what they wrote. 2. What will you do with this chapter?

## CHAPTER 3

### DEFINITION OF TERMS: THE CHURCH (WHAT, WHEN & HOW)

In the early hours of a day one October as I was postured for a time of deep communion with Abba, I felt His hand on me to document an issue dear to His heart. There was no time to get clean sheets of paper, so I had to do with scraps in my bible. Here is a transcript of what the Lord downloaded for feeding His sheep. Since then, Holy Spirit has opened up the Word to flesh out the original message. It was a message designed to deliver saints from one of the grandest of grand deceptions: the deliberate attempt of Satan to confuse saints about the Church and the Kingdom and the twin perfidy of declaring the Church as dead by some impetuous preachers. What this chapter does is to provide an expansive overview of what the Kingdom Church is, when it was birthed, key aspects of its assignment and how it will end in eternal glory with Yeshua, her Head and Groom.

Yeshua, Jesus did not come to set up a religious system of rituals and attempts by humans to know God. Elohim, the God of heaven had enough of religion in Judaism and pronounced it a dead end for finding Him. Yeshua, Jesus came partly to fulfil all the types and symbols which religion tried to project. In so doing, He opened as it were, a new and living way of relationship with the Father through His Blood which is the only valid atonement for sin.

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast

the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Those who embrace His sacrifice and put their trust in Him transit from the dark kingdom of Satan and are conveyed into the Kingdom of God which is full of light become accepted as members of His family on earth.

Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

God literally makes the individual a saint, His own set apart and sanctified person. To seal this deal, Divinity literally dwells in the heart of this new member of His family by the presence of the Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJV) 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

In other words, the heart of the individual saint is the first level of Church with God Himself as “Member”! In effect, the individual saint is the first target of Jehovah in the reconciliation project. Sealed by the Holy Spirit, the newly minted saint begins a journey of life in and with the resident Holy Spirit. Holy Spirit begins to transform his/her way of thinking, desires of the heart and makes the will malleable to submit to the will of the Father which was a hallmark of the life of Jesus (John 5:30; John 6:38; Matthew 26:36-46). This transforming and sanctifying work of Holy Spirit is an inside out work of Grace beyond human ability. When embraced by the yielded will and desire of the saint to grow in Yeshua, Jesus it

manifests as fruit of the Spirit and the character of God which other people can see and glorify Him.

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Galatians 5:22 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

Holy Spirit, who is at work in the individual saint, unites him/her to other saints in the realm of the spirit bearing witness that they are of the same family stock.

Ephesians 4:1-5 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

It is this reality of being one in Yeshua, Jesus that draws saints to yearn to connect with their brethren who are also members of the same Body – whether in micro relationships, in local assemblies, as part of the City or National Church or in virtual communities where fellowship can be undertaken. In so doing, strength is drawn from each other, and saints are to remind each other of the ultimate day when we reconnect with Head of the Church.

Hebrews 10:24 (KJV) 24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

Please download the eBook of *Course 103: The Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He Does* which deals with this spiritual transaction in detail at the Kingdom Books Club or [gsomonline.org](http://gsomonline.org) website.

Every saint brought into the family of God in the earth realm by the spiritual process described above constitutes the Body of Yeshua Ha Mashiach (Jesus the Christ). God's plan has been to extend His family through the substitutionary death of Jesus so that many sons would be brought to glory.

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

All sons, redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb receive a portion of the abilities of Yeshua, Jesus, the First Born, called spiritual gifts. No one saint has all the gifts. This is part of the extraordinary wisdom of God by which He creates in us a basic passion and hunger to walk in the fullness of Jesus by connecting with other saints who have what we lack. The mechanism of this corporate structure that is called the Body of Yeshua, Jesus is articulated in Romans 12:3-8; 1 Corinthians 12:1-32; Ephesians 4:11-16 and 1 Peter 4:10, 11. Please download a free copy of the eBook 'Spiritual Gifts: What they are and how they operate' on either of the websites

All saints share another common feature which define them: they are called out of the world and its darkness of sin and sinfulness. They are given the privilege, power, and tendency to walk in righteousness, holiness, love for God, fellow saints, and sinners alike. That identity as a "called out" people is real and needful for the fullness of the Father's paternity to be made manifest in them (John 17:1-29; 2 Corinthians 6:14-18; 1 John 2:15-17). This is what makes them collectively, the Ecclesia or called out children of Elohim in the earth realm. Though they are in the world, they clearly are not of it as John chapter 17 and 1 Peter 2:9-12 say. Separated unto the Father in Yeshua, Jesus by Holy Spirit who is actively at work in and through them, The Church is one, globally, knowing no

divisions on racial, ethnic, gender, age, or socio-economic and political bias.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Colossians 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

This process of reconciling the Lost to become part of the Kingdom Church is what we will be studying in detail concerning how Elohim has ordained that it is executed by Holy Spirit working through the Kingdom Church.

The Kingdom Church is the One New Man of God where Jews and Gentiles find common ground devoid of the stifling restrictions of the Laws and traditions of Moses.

Ephesians 2:11-18 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity,

even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

The Church is a fruit of the New Covenant which Yeshua, Jesus established as He fulfilled the Law of Moses (Mark 14:22-25; Luke 22:19-20).

Matthew 26:26-29 (KJV) 26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; 28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 (KJV) 23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread: 24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, this cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

Because it is the fruit of the boundless love of God, it was sealed by the Blood Jesus shed at the Cross of Calvary when He uttered the Bill of Rights for saints, "It is Finished"

John 19:30 (KJV) 30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

50 days later, on the Feast of Pentecost, the Church was fully born and empowered to become a living reality of the New Covenant of Grace, Love and Mercy.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all

Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

From that day, the Church was activated to be an agency of the Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm and will live till the day its life will be consummated with the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in the Courts of Heaven (Revelation 19:7-9).

While still in the earth realm, the true Kingdom Church is designed to be cognisant of two key realities:

- i. Though in the world, it is not of the world. Yet, the Church is not called to be isolated from the world but rather to be separate so that it can show forth glory of its Head and Groom to the dark world. The Kingdom Church is on assignment to the world!

John 17:9-18 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

James 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

- ii. A major assignment of the Church is to be the agency Holy Spirit uses to bring in the Lost, reconciling them to the Father through preaching of Yeshua and the Kingdom. For this reason, it cannot align with political parties and ideological causes which demonise and maintain a state of permanent animosity with sinners through bitter culture wars.

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all

things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Saints are designed to overcome the world and all seductions wired therein by Satan, its god, just like Yeshua our King.

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

As saints remain steadfast in the Messiah till the end of their lives or alive when He returns, there will be opportunity to be part of the First Resurrection or transition from mortality to immortality called the rapture in order to enjoy a brief residency in heaven in their conscious eternal bodies.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-17 (KJV) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be

caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

1 Corinthians 15:49-58 (KJV) 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Their life and ministries will be assessed at the Judgement Seat of Yeshua. A careful consideration of relevant scriptures indicates that this may be where the fire of Elohim's glory will try the works of saints when they were on this side of eternity. This also seems to be when people will receive rewards for the quality of their walk and service.

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

The few years the Church will be in heaven is possibly to await when population of the Kingdom to be complete through ascension of those who will be killed for their faith during the Great Tribulation saints

Revelation 7:9-17 (KJV) 9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, 12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? 14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are

they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

It is erroneous for the religious church to teach that after the rapture, the gates of Grace and Mercy will be closed and no one else will be saved.

Revelation 14:12-13 (KJV) 12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. 13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

It is conceivable that when the population of the Kingdom Church whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life from Foundation of the world is full, the Wedding Feast with Yeshua as the Groom – called Marriage Supper of the Lamb will take place.

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Revelation 19:5-9 (KJV) 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice

of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

### The Process of being co-heirs of the earth realm

Religion often pictures the Church as inheriting heaven. The Gospel of the Kingdom presents another picture. As fruit of redemption from the earth realm, those who resurrected or raptured will, after Marriage Supper of the Lamb, descend with Yeshua, Jesus as a mighty invading army to crush all rebellion against His earthly rule by the Kings, Princes, Presidents, Prime Ministers and Generals of unregenerate peoples and nations. It will be the day of days at the mother of all wars, the Battle of Armageddon.

Psalm 2:1-12 (KJV) 1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. 7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye

judges of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

Jude 14-15 (KJV) 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

Revelation 11:15-18 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. 16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

Revelation 19:11-21 (KJV) 11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon

white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords. 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

The victory of Yeshua and His saints will lead to the end of the age and the establishment of the physical phase of the Kingdom of God right here on planet earth (not in heaven as Religion suggests). This shall be 1,000 years of pure bliss, joy and perfect peace which humanity has yearned for since the day Adam lost his mandate and made Satan the god of this world by default (Genesis 1:26-29; Genesis 2:15; Psalm 115:16. There will be no terrorism or crises of any type.

The saints will be co-heirs and co-rulers with Yeshua who will be assigned to rule over specific communities, cities, States and nations

of the earth, reporting to Yeshua Who rules as the Great Potentate from Jerusalem.

Romans 8:16-19 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

Revelation 1:5-6 (KJV) 5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Revelation 5:9-10 (KJV) 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

With Satan bound by one angel, all evil will be removed from the earth so that Yeshua would inaugurate the manifest phase of the Kingdom.

Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV) 20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on

the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

After the 1000-year manifest Kingdom, The Church will inherit endless eternity with its Head and Groom, Yeshua when the mystery of Elohim will be accomplished. Revelation 21 and 22 presents this glorious picture of eternal glory for the saints triumphant. This is why the last book of the Bible ends with warnings for those whose lives are inconsistent and strong encouragement for the faithful to lay hold of Grace to finish strong.

Revelation 22:10-21 (KJV) 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that

they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

This strategic overview of the Kingdom Church should inspire us to stay in the word and understand who we are and what we should be doing. It should also provide the basis of knowing how Holy Spirit would like us to cooperate with Him in growing the Church.

**Assignment:** 1. Please summarise 7 key truths you learnt from this chapter 2. What will you do with this revelation? In what way does it challenge some things you have held onto?

## CHAPTER 4

### THE CHURCH GROWTH CRISES

We will in this chapter deal with point 3 in the synopsis: How to assess whether a gospel enterprise is Kingdom oriented or Babylonian (carnally driven): Motives; Principles applied; Sources of Growth; Materials used; Pattern of growth.

#### A Biblical understanding of the Church Growth Crises

Every living thing is bound to grow. When things are not growing, they tend to atrophy or die. The desire for growth in the ministry or congregation that a Pastor or Overseer leads is therefore a normal, healthy tendency. However, we need to proceed with real caution. Not all 'Church Growth' methods are spiritual or biblical.

#### The 4 Types of 'Church' Growth

In chapter 1 of this Course, it was stated that in the closing chapter of the human age, there will be four types of Church manifested by what they teach, emphasise and practice:

- The Church of Satan or Tare Church – which the enemy is building to deceive
- The Church of humans where their god is the 'belly'/ambition of the Preacher
- The Hybrid Church model combines features of the human with some concepts of the Kingdom. This is where many 'living' wing of the Protestant movement are.
- The Kingdom Church which Yeshua is building by Himself in accordance with the precepts He laid out. In another chapter, we will discuss this type which is the focus of this Course.

Let us proceed to break down the patterns and features used to build the first three types so that we can be better prepared to gain deeper understanding of the essence of this Course.

## 1. Satanic 'church' growth

**Definition:** This is one where Ministers recourse to Satan and the powers of darkness to receive and use dark means for achieving increased, 'membership' of congregations, ministries or denominations. Charms, Witchcraft, Wizardry, occultic means and other negative resources are used to drive the ministry through manifestations of lying signs and wonders. Satan creates an air of 'success' when many people flock to such places in a way which creates a buzz which attracts more people. Through consistent manipulation, those who get connected are hooked by fear and a feeling of affinity to the leaders which creates a soul tie that hinders people from leaving, even when they sense somethings are wrong. Ultimately, people are worshipping Satan, either knowingly or unknowingly.

2 Corinthians 11:12-15 (KJV) 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

1 Corinthians 10:20-21 (KJV) 20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. 21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

Acts 8:9-11(KJV) 9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that

himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

## Tell-tale signs of Satanic ‘church growth’ model

Let us outline a few tell-tale signs that can enable us to spot out this kind of enterprise.

1. Because humans have an inbuilt curiosity to know the future, such ministers and ministries often embrace and corrupt the ‘Prophetic’. What they are really involved in is divination where Satan and his assigned demons – spiritual wickedness in high places – are deployed to tell people what will hook them further.

Acts 16:16-18 (KJV) 16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: 17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. 18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

2. Humans also tend to be attracted to manifestation of miracles, signs, and wonders. When people are in a desperate state, they often do not bother to test the spirits at work or check out the fruit of those who promise them deliverance. As they flock to seek solutions to their problems they end up in bondage with shifting timelines for breakthrough. Confidential details of their lives are documented for purpose of keeping them on leash (a form of blackmail).

Since nothing else is required than attendance and finances released, this is clearly the ‘Broadway church’.

Matthew 7:13-23 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

3. Salvation by Grace is not preached, so the people are generally unsaved. In effect, rather than further the Kingdom mandate, such ministries are places where tares are sown as people are deceived to believe that being part of a church equates Salvation. Any minister, so called, who is not saved or has backslidden and gathering people together into an organisation or building not to encounter Yeshua, Jesus the Saviour and Lord but to find ‘solutions’ to their challenges is a tool in the hands of Satan to sow tares or false/fake ‘Christians’!

Matthew 13:36-42 (KJV) 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

4. The mass of people are co-dependents on their ministers. Because they have no relationship with the Heavenly Father in Yeshua by power of Holy, they hang on their every word with no capacity to cross check biblical fidelity or accuracy.
5. They are programmed to see themselves as unworthy or incapable of relationship with God and need the mediation of their leaders. For this reason, they are not taught how to pray effectively and receive answers but rather how to depend on prayers of leaders.
6. People are programmed to believe that favour and blessings from God can be bought with money. They therefore give sacrificially and generously to their ministers and the 'church'.
7. Fear rules the lives of the masses. They fear the unknown, fear their leaders and are afraid of people around them. Almost all things they encounter are framed as work of darkness seeking their death or failure. Consequently, they do not accept responsibility for their actions or

understanding that there are consequences for sin and bad habits.

8. Fear of death and fear of failure drive them deeper into bondage to the ministers who manipulate, intimidate, and dominate their lives in a dangerous form of control. In one ministry, some reported that singles were not encouraged to marry while the married could only meet with their spouses when permitted by the leader.
9. There are practices taken from the Old Covenant such as animal and bird sacrifices, excessive use of incense, candles, and robes, among others. Motifs such as wooden and metal crosses may also be over-used for deception.
10. Fallen angels are worshipped and their names invoked often. At times, names of archangels such as Michael and Gabriel are openly invoked for solution to problems.
11. Though there are many fasting, prayer and chant sessions, the people do not hear from Elohim, because it is one way communication. This is the consequence of the programming in their minds that only the leaders can hear from Elohim.

### Humanistic ‘church’ growth

As said in an earlier chapter, these days, people are planning, planting, and growing all manner of “churches”. Some are extensions of denominations while others are supposedly fresh expressions of church or churches “designed to meet needs and expectations of contemporary society”. It is obvious that Satan, being unable to scuttle God’s program for humanity finds it convenient to settle for a tendency to corrupt it.

**Definition:** Humanistic ‘church growth’ is the tendency and pattern of seeking increase in ‘church membership’ and multiplication of congregations outside of Yeshua and His Kingdom principles. In this scenario, the key to growth is not Holy Spirit and Grace but

rather the awesome capacity of humans to conceive and create things with the soul realm. Such church growth projects are therefore conceived and executed largely through the imagination, mind and will of humans. When awesome powers of the soul are applied to spiritual matters the outcome is nothing more than religion and religiosity.

It needs to be noted that leaders of such Churches are often saved, anointed with Holy Spirit. Unfortunately, they are mixing up the anointing with properties of the soul in the drive to achieve 'church growth'. Because of this, there is a misapplication of the anointing. Holy Spirit Who is given to exalt Yeshua, Jesus is now used to

### Tell-tale signs

1. One of the most profound truth about humanistic 'church growth' models is that those who practice them are often ignorant of what they are doing! They tend to think that because it produces results in terms of 'church growth', then it is acceptable to Jesus.
2. The Holy Scriptures are set aside in the quest for growth or distorted. In their place, secular humanistic, unbiblical, extra-biblical dogma, and cherry picking of the word is used to feed followers with preconceived notions/ideas of humans. Some are designed to make preachers popular, appealing to the carnal senses which replace diligent study of the word. Consequently, the believers are not rooted in the word but become victims, swayed by every sweet-sounding winds of doctrine.

Ephesians 4:13-14 (KJV) 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

3. The Fivefold is ignored, neglected or totally mis-applied. The result is that the believers remain babes, are not perfected in the Faith and cannot fulfil divine purpose. Leaders should not just be content about discovery of their fold and quest to fulfil same. They are also required to teach, empower and challenge those with the other folds to rise up so that the purpose of King Yeshua is fulfilled

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

4. In such ministries, traditions of men according to cultures of the various people groups, tribes and races of the earth become prevalent rather than Kingdom Culture.

Mark 7:1-9 (KJV) 7 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault. 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many

other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brassen vessels, and of tables. 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? 6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

5. The properties of Kingdom Culture are therefore absent: Righteousness, Peace and Joy in the Holy Spirit Romans 14:17-18. Though in Church, people struggle to love, the first commandment of the New Covenant.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

6. The DNA of divisiveness is so strong that even within such groups, they also struggle with real unity, which Yeshua prayed for in John 17:20-23. Rather, the atmosphere is super charged with hatred, animosity, and vengefulness even among Pastors and leaders jostling for prominence.

James 3:14-15 (KJV) 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

Galatians 5:15 (KJV) 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

7. Human ambition for ‘success’ drives the growth process. People are given targets to meet which make them employ arm of the flesh to drive what is supposed to be spiritual work.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

8. ‘Church Growth’ targets are drawn up in the same way business plans are done. The emphasis is on ‘viability and feasibility’ to drive the process – how many people, how much tithes and offerings. Mathematical models are used to project ‘growth’.
9. The human intellect and carnal mind drives the growth process which can lead to growing Churches outside and contrary to the will of Elohim.

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10. The system can be driven by unleashing of desire of humans to be successful; lead or control others and compete successfully against contemporaries. Tendency to make comparison of greatness is evidence of carnality.

2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV) 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

11. There is strong branding – use of name of the leader; logo and name of the Church rather than Yeshua’s Name, voice, and mandate to drive the growth process. The result is that people may not hold onto the Head of the Church.

Colossians 2:16-23 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

12. Such places do not make disciples of Yeshua but rather create believers who become ‘members’ of the denominated entity.
13. Many church members do not have a solid testimony of encounter with the Lord and conversion. They are deceived to believe that as long as their names feature prominently in the Church register, tithe faithful and give generously to the minister and ministry, they are in good standing with the Lord.
14. In evangelism and various outreaches, their focal point is to ‘preach’ or promote the denomination and its leaders’ abilities, not Yeshua, Jesus.
15. Brainwashing and programming in denominationalism is so strong that many are blind to even what should be obvious diversions from Yeshua and His Kingdom. Their loyalty to the human leader and the religious organisation is stronger than loyalty to Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom.

### The Hybrid Church Model

This is one where those involved in the Church of humans glean some insights from the concept of the Kingdom Church out of a desire to use same to achieve growth. There is a predominant trend across the world where Pastors are seeking to understand the Kingdom. Unfortunately, because of lack of detailed, diligent study, most of them basically skim the surface to pick lovely concepts and words which are thrown about as buzzwords. Buzzwords are however not enough but can actually act as a deceptive placebo to quieten the conscience.

Tell-tale signs of diversion from Elohim’s standards

As said variously, when Kingdom business including Church growth is done with the wrong materials as described in 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 as ‘wood, hay, and stubble’ - what awaits them

is combustion when the fire of the glory of Elohim tries the works on the Last Day.

1 Corinthians 3:11-15 (KJV) 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

This means the people involved in doing what we humans deem to be exponential 'church growth' work, may just manage to squeeze into eternity but deprived of any eternal prizes. Elohim's ways are higher than hours!

**Isaiah 55:8.** What humans count as evidence of growth and success in ministry - Attendance, Building and Cash - may not necessarily be acceptable with Yeshua, Head of the True Church. Let us examine a few case studies from powerful church growth movements that can fit into the hybrid model and may seem very successful in the eyes of humans:

1. If a human Pastor or Overseer is elevated so highly in the psyche of members to the degree that their faith rests on his/her powers in prayer and capacity to do miracles, a form of idolatry has taken place. Unknown to the people, Yeshua, Jesus is no longer centre of attraction, but the human leader.
2. If the people in a living church are not taught about the completeness of Yeshua and that Faith in Him alone is basis of everything in His Church, the various activities and liturgies are corrupted.

Colossians 1:12-23 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Colossians 2:6-15 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the

head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

3. If a ministry is being grown with no space for the Fivefold to emerge and collectively feed the flock, there is automatically a deficiency in the brethren. They cannot attain to what Elohim ordained them to be. Rather, they become what the Church or leader wants them to be. This is a very serious defect.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the

effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

It is not just about restoring the Apostolic or Prophetic but all the folds coming alive and rightly aligned with Elohim and with each other that will get the job done.

4. Consequently, instead of becoming a living, loving organism as part of the universal Church, the leader effectively builds a denomination where those within are 'our members' while other believers are 'outsiders and 'strangers'. In this way, the denominational growth brings glory to the human leaders and their religious organization but work against the purpose of Yeshua, Head of the Church.

1 Corinthians 1:10-17 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? 14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. 16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

At best, this tendency leads to massing together milk drinking babes in a stated of arrested babyhood syndrome who can never understand the full mystery of Yeshua and His One single,

indivisible Church. Their mindset is so messed up that they have a 'we versus them' attitude to other believers.

1 Corinthians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

5. Yeshua does not need help to build His Church. To use materials and means from the camp of Satan or the soulish realm is to offer Him a mixed multitude. He does not accept that type of mess. Just as Cain's sacrifice was unacceptable to God, so will the Lord not be swayed by the amount of energy expended in "church growth" projects where what are done run contrary to the plan and purpose of our heavenly Father

Humanistic and hybrid church growth models ignore the basis of exclusion

The Bible is clear on the three bases on which specific individuals can be excluded from a congregation. Because humanistic and Hybrid church growth models are hungry for membership, the quest

for numbers often interferes with the need for biblical order and exercise of discipline.

1. Those who live in presumptuous sins and refuse to repent. They are excluded to prevent corruption of the whole lump by the leaven of sin (1 Corinthians 5:1-13). Unfortunately, the quest for increase may tempt Pastors to ‘wink’ at such behaviour.
2. Those who are divisive and hinder cohesion in fellowship by their pride, arrogance, gossip, back-biting (Romans 16:17-18). Most denominational Pastors resort to public relations efforts to placate such people. Worse still, denominations tend to reward such divisive behaviour by awarding them their ‘own’ Pastorates. Without first resolving the break down in relationship, they maintain enmity which spills over to their congregations.
3. Those who are in scriptural error and refuse to change course and are therefore in danger of destroying the simple faith of immature saints through their pernicious doctrines (Jude 3-4). In many ministries, kingdom discipline is no longer applied. With time, the house of Elohim is polluted with sins of the flesh.

**Assignment:** 1. Please define the Satanic Church model and discuss 5 features of the ‘church growth’ model. 2. Please define the Humanistic church and discuss 7 features of this ‘church growth’ model. 3. Please discuss the Hybrid church model and discuss four of its features. 4. On what basis does God reject some types of Church growth even if many people seem to flock to ministries and congregations?

## CHAPTER 5

### YESHUA'S PERSONAL EXAMPLE OF KINGDOM ORIENTED CHURCH GROWTH

It is wrong for many who purport to be preachers and teachers of holiness to be so disgusted with antics of satanic, humanistic and hybrid church growth practitioners to the degree that they believe that growth in itself is carnal and unspiritual. This error has created a situation where congregations and ministries which teach the full truth in scripture tend to grow slowly or even be static. Growth is of the Lord! The Ministry of Yeshua was a growing one and was not confined to a corner of Israel. It impacted the nation so much that both ordinary people, religious and Civic/Political leaders were impacted. The fruit of His ministry were 12 disciples and 108 other brethren who tarried as instructed until Holy Spirit empowered them to go forth and turn the world upside down. All saints alive today are fruits of His organic Kingdom oriented Church growth strategy.

This Course expounds the reality and superiority of Kingdom Oriented Church Growth. This is the true Church which Yeshua promised to build by Himself.

Matthew 16:18-19 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

As we study His ministry, we need to take note of the following truths which combine to create a Kingdom Oriented Church Growth model we can all embrace.

1. Everything about Yeshua was mediated and executed by Holy Spirit of Elohim.

## 1.1. Conception and the Incarnation was by Holy Spirit

Luke 1:30-35 (KJV) 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

## 1.2. At the Baptism of John, Yeshua was filled with Holy Spirit without measure

John 3:34 (KJV) 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

## 1.3. Holy Spirit led Yeshua to the wilderness to be tempted by Satan and gain victory over the Flesh on our behalf.

Matthew 4:1 (KJV) 4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

## 1.4. Everything about His ministry – proclamation of the gospel, mighty miracles, signs, and wonders were done by power of Holy Spirit.

Matthew 4:23 (KJV) 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the

gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

Luke 9:42-43 (KJV) 42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. 43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

- 1.5. At death, the lifeless body was quickened and resurrected by power of Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:11 (KJV) 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

In effect, Yeshua demonstrated what it means to be a vessel of honour. Holy Spirit evidently used the vessel of His Incarnate state to execute the redemptive purpose and assignment.

2. Yeshua lived as a disciple of the Father! His life was wrapped around knowing and doing the perfect will of the Father in all things! The will of the Father was more important to Yeshua than food or any other thing.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I

seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

In pursuit of that will, Yeshua came to give eternal life to ALL who would receive Salvation in Him.

John 6:28-29 (KJV) 28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

Because this required the sacrifice of Himself at the Cross, when at Gethsemane, His humanity tried to intrude into the process, Yeshua surrendered to the will of the Father once it was made clear.

Matthew 26:36-46 (KJV) 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same

words. 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

3. Yeshua proclaimed the Kingdom which was not of this world. The Kingdom was the pervasive message of Yeshua.

Matthew 4:17-23 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

- 3.1. On the one hand, the message of the Kingdom required humans to renounce rule of their Self nature and that of Satan, the god of this world to embrace a new King and ruler, Yeshua Himself. This is the import of Kingdom Within or Kingdom Now.
- 3.2. All who receive Him as Saviour and Lord – irrespective of their races, tribes, ethnicities, gender, age, or socio-economic situations – are to love one another; walk in unity as members of the same family of Elohim and citizens of His Kingdom.

- 3.3. Yeshua made it clear that His ultimate Kingdom was not of this world and would manifest at His second coming.

John 18:36 (KJV) 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

- 3.4. Yeshua taught His saints the clear superiority of Kingdom Culture over worldly culture and values. The Sermon on the Mount was a concise summary of this reality. The Beatitudes revealed the Kingdom pathway to blessedness as intrinsically superior to the world's perspective.

Matthew 5:3-11 (KJV) 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. 9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

He gave them something greater than the material world to aspire to

- 3.5. Yeshua promised those who make the Kingdom the focus of their lives that they would be taken care of. What others struggle for would be added to them.

Matthew 6:25-34 (KJV) 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than

raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

- 3.6. Yeshua did not come to establish a religious system called ‘Christian Religion’ which would compete for ‘membership’ with other religions of the world. The mandate of the Kingdom Church, to be executed until He returns, is to preach the gospel of the Kingdom which transforms lives and renews minds of people worldwide.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

- 3.7. The Gospel of the Kingdom therefore produces sons of Elohim who are like Yeshua and citizens and ambassadors of the Kingdom who bear witness of His Kingship by how they live on the narrow road less travelled.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

4. Yeshua cast His net wide enough so that the greatest possible number of people heard the gospel. For this reason, He went through Towns and Villages; preached to the Poor and Rich, the High and Low; Religious leaders and rank Sinners. He was focused on the Mission and therefore related with Sinners as the main kingdom business.

Luke 19:1-10 (KJV) 1 And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. 2 And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him

joyfully. 7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. 8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. 9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

Matthew 9:13 (KJV) 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

### **Call the righteous but sinners to repentance**

5. Yeshua gave people opportunity to respond to Him as they were persuaded. He allowed His Church tent to be big enough for disciples in various spheres to find accommodation.
- 5.1. Those He called to full time ministry were required to leave their businesses to be with Him in full time ministry.

Matthew 4:18-22 (KJV) 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

Mark 3:13-19 (KJV) 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: 16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

- 5.2. He also permitted people like Nicodemus and Joseph of Arimathea to remain in the Market Place so that they could fulfil their assignments.

Matthew 27:57-60 5 (KJV) 7 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. 59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

Yeshua respected the will of those He called and did not control their decisions.

Luke 9:57-62 (KJV) 57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he

said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. 61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. 62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

6. Signs and wonders done by power of Holy Spirit played a major role in drawing the crowd to Him. They were a means to an end which is Salvation of souls and therefore acted as a divine funnel.

Matthew 4:23-25 (KJV) 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

Yeshua regarded the magnetic pull of miracles and welfare as a funnel: when the masses flocked near, He systematically taught them the truth. After the crowd flocked to Him, Yeshua taught the Sermon on the Mount in Matthew chapters 5, 6, 7. The same principle was applied after people witnessed multiplication of bread and other miracles He did.

John 6:22-29 (KJV) 22 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were

gone away alone; 23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:) 24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. 25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? 26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. 28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

7. Holistic Welfare of the people was paramount in the heart of Yeshua. He did not stop at their spiritual needs but with real compassion, also cared for their material well being

Matthew 9:35-36 (KJV) 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

8. Yeshua explained what it meant to be His disciple; death of self and enthronement of Himself a Sovereign ruler. He used the altar call concept greatly to achieve same.

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

9. Yeshua trusted The Father to bring all those ordained for Salvation to Him. By resting in the Father, He provided space for divinity to drive the process of growing the Church.

John 10:16 (KJV) 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

Yeshua was confident that Holy Spirit was at work to cause those who were part of His sheep to hear His voice, be drawn to Him and that they would be kept by Elohim

John 10:27-30 (KJV) 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. 30 I and my Father are one.

10. Yeshua knew the harvest was great. He asked His disciples to pray for the Father to get more labourers into the field and also challenged them to see the ripe fields of humanity.

Matthew 9:37-38 (KJV) 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

John 4:35-38 (KJV) 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice

together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

11. Yeshua mandated His empowered disciples to fulfil the Great Commission as a Go Ye Mandate (rather than ‘come here’ paradigm of churchianity), in the power of Holy Spirit.

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Matthew 16:18-19 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

**Assignment:** 1. Please summarise any 7 of the points regarding the Church Growth Pattern of Yeshua 2. What new things did you learn from this chapter?

## CHAPTER 6

### HOW YESHUA, JESUS GREW HIS CHURCH: EXAMPLE OF THE ALPHA CHURCH

In chapter 5 we received an outline of how Yeshua built the Kingdom Church during His Incarnate state. As Centre and Circumference of the Kingdom, it is needful that the Church in all generations look up to Him in all things,

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

In this chapter, we will examine the core raw materials used as building blocks of growing the Kingdom Church, using the example of the Alpha Church. Three and half years after calling the Apostles and processing them, Yeshua was fully confident that the Church was in safe hands. Even though the disciples were not perfect in all things, Yeshua, Jesus had confidence that His mission to the world would be continued and accomplished by the time He would return. The reason for this assurance was not necessarily because of who they were as humans, but the spiritual investments made in them. Let us examine 10 of those resources today.

1. The alpha Church was full of disciples, not religious folks or sinners. They were dead men walking!

They had dethroned their Self nature with its self-interests and ambitions to embrace the Lordship of Yeshua as King in their hearts. They no longer lived for themselves but for He Who died for them as Paul put it:

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Dead to self, they tarried for Holy Spirit to come upon them. Emptied of Self, nothing prevented Him from using them exponentially to bear as much fruits as Yeshua ordained.

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

## 2. Critical Role of Holy Spirit.

Everything about assignment of the Church is divine and needs to be done with divine power. In His Incarnate State, Yeshua taught the disciples that the same Holy Spirit Who played a critical role in His life and ministry is the key to Kingdom Oriented Church Growth. The first part of His work is to continue the tangible presence of Yeshua within hearts of all saints, giving them assurance of the Omnipresence of God. He forges the organic relationship we need with the Father and empowers our witness so that saints can demonstrate the power of the risen Messiah. He comforts in times of trouble; He is the Great teacher Who illuminate all truths and guides saints in the journey of life. In a real sense, Holy Spirit is ordained to be all in all for the Church. In several scriptures, Yeshua emphasized the need of saints for fullness of Holy Spirit.

John 7:37-39 (KJV) 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should

receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

John 14:15-18 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

John 14:25-26 (KJV) 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 15:26 (KJV) 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

John 16:5-15 (KJV) 5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 Of sin, because they believe not on me; 10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; 11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come,

he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. 15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

To reject the present ministry of the Holy Spirit and any of His spiritual gifts for any reason under the sun is to reject Yeshua, Jesus and the very basis on which the Church stands. After all, the Church is referred to as the habitation of God by the Spirit! (Ephesians 2:18-22). The Church was birthed by Holy Spirit, which empowered previously weak, fearful disciples to be bold ambassadors of the Kingdom. Holy Spirit was specifically released to empower the Church to walk in the realm of miracles, signs, and wonders which draws

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

### 3. Authority of the Name of Yeshua.

Apart from giving saints Holy Spirit to walk with them in the journey of life and missions, Yeshua also gave them another secret resource and weapon, Authority of His Name. His Name is equivalent to His Person and Presence, able to execute whatever He would have done, if physically present. His Name was their express access to Yahweh The Father.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

John 14:12-14 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

The Alpha Church cashed the open cheque/check of Authority of the Name of Yeshua in the growth process

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

John 16:26-27 (KJV) 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: 27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

The Alpha Church used this resource as needed with great results.

Acts 3:1-8 (KJV) 1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. 2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms. 4 And

Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

Acts 3:16 (KJV) 16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

Acts 5:38-42 (KJV) 38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: 39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. 42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

Acts 10:42-43 (KJV) 42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

Philippians 2:7-10 (KJV) 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and

was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

The Name of Yeshua alone was sufficient for all the saints. This saved them from division and party spirit around humans or sects. Whenever Paul met any tendency of saints to make his or the name of anyone else other than Yeshua important, he rebuked same with vehemence.

1 Corinthians 1:10-17 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? 14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. 16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

1 Corinthians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for

whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

The alpha Church achieved great results from preaching the Crucified Yeshua, Jesus as King of the Kingdom. Holy Spirit infused them with boldness to stand in His Name.

Acts 4:8-14 (KJV) 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

Romans 1:16-18 (KJV) 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

1 Corinthians 1:17-18 (KJV) 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. 18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

4. The power of the Word – The Word of Elohim is the Truth. The alpha Church dwelt in the word and lived within its parameters. Fidelity to the word gave them a distinct identity and was a core basis of unity of the Faith. It is the appointed instrument of liberty which delivers people from darkness of sin. Yeshua, Jesus is the Word made flesh.

John 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

Matthew 24:35 (KJV) 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Mark 8:38 (KJV) 38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

Luke 9:26 (KJV) 26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

John 5:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

John 8:31 (KJV) 31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

John 12:48 (KJV) 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

John 14:23 (KJV) Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

John 15:7 (KJV) 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

Yeshua ordained that the written Word should be the frame of reference for everything concerning His Church. It is imperative that the Church must embrace all provisions of the Word, rely on the

Holy Spirit to illuminate seemingly difficult passages, and be committed to rightly divide and skilfully serve the word of life to all and sundry. We are born again by the Word.

1 Peter 1:23-25 (KJV) 23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. 24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: 25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

The Word renews the mind and transforms the heart of the young saint, forming the nature and character of Jesus by its sanctifying property

John 17:17 (KJV) 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

Romans 12:2 (KJV) 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

The idea of a component of the Church, by any name called which dwells in extra – biblical revelation to the degree that such negate specific provisions of the Word is contradictory and inadmissible to the courts of heaven. When the Word says to take heed how we build, it clearly brings to the table the issue of divine pattern as documented in the Holy Writ. In building an earthly tabernacle, God repeatedly reminded Moses to take heed to build according to the pattern shown Him on the Mount. How much more shall God demand diligence and building according to plan concerning the very Body of Christ on planet earth?

5. Communion of the saints walking in Unity forged by Love created synergy which propelled them.

One of the reasons the alpha Church succeeded was the reality that they were bonded into a Kingdom community based on the twin pillars of Love and Unity which Yeshua said would mark them out as His Own.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Their obedience was evident. As they tarried together, the Lord sanctified them on a deeper level until they bonded in fellowship as a Communion of saints.

Acts 1:12-15 (KJV) 12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. 15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples,

and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

Acts 2:1, 42-46 (KJV) 1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. 46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

Acts 4:34-36 (KJV) 34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. 36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

6. They walked in the Grace to obey and 'Go Ye'/Go Forth to proclaim the simple uncomplicated gospel of Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom to all humans

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name

shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

It is interesting that religion has as a primary feature, the tendency to reverse the divine command. Instead of ‘Go Ye’, religion demands that people ‘come here’ as into a building or join an organisation where they become ‘members’.

7. The Alpha Church focused on making the main thing, the main thing: Making Disciples of people and baptising them as symbolic evidence of their submission to His authority. They did not invite sinners to come and stay within them as they were. Rather, they invited Sinners to encounter a single Personality, Yeshua Jesus Who would save their lives and reign as Lord in all areas of their lives. None of them went into sectarianism, gathering personal disciples.

Matthew 28:19 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and

of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

8. They embraced the purifying power of the fire of persecution and afflictions. They had the right attitude and gladly suffered for His Name's sake, not folly.

Matthew 5:10-12 (KJV) 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

In chapters Acts 3, 4, 5, we see the bold attitude of the disciples when religious leaders tried to shut down the gospel. In Acts 6 & 7 Stephen's glorious embrace of martyrdom without bitterness watered the ground for conversion of Saul.

Acts 7:54-60 (KJV) 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not

this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Acts 8:1 (KJV) 1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

Acts 9:1-6 (KJV) 1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

#### 8. Election of specific vessels to keep the focus on the King and His Kingdom. Election trumps human weaknesses!

Election is the exercise of the sovereign will of Elohim in choosing humans for His holy use. The disciples did not choose and call themselves, but He chose them to bear fruit that would remain.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

The power of Election ensures that Elohim does not call the qualified but rather qualifies the called. As long as those who are called respond and yield to His appointed process, the rough edges of life are systematically removed so that His glory in them shines forth. Peter was elected to minister effectively to the Jews while Paul was elected to the Gentiles. The Lord raised the vessels irrespective of their past sins, weaknesses, and faults.

#### 10. Growth was organic in the alpha Church

Human strength was not the key to the growth recorded in Acts of the Apostles. As the saints obeyed and walked according to instructions given by Yeshua, He used their vessels to declare the word while Elohim gave the increase by adding souls to the number.

Acts 2:41, 47 (KJV) Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Acts 6:1-7 (KJV) 1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. 3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 Whom

they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. 7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

1 Corinthians 3:6-8 (KJV) 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

Yeshua Himself laid down the principle that growth is not a function of our human efforts but what Elohim has already purposed to accomplish through particular vessels.

John 4:35-39 (KJV) 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours. 39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

This arrangement takes away boastings, pride, and party spirit or denominationalism since they belong to the Lord Who alone adds souls to His Church.

**Assignment:** 1. Please summarise the 10 principles in brief sentences with at least 1 bible verse for each. 2. What new thing(s) did you learn and how do you intend to apply this chapter

## CHAPTER 7

### THE MASTER PLAN & EXAMPLE OF PAUL

In the first 8 chapters of Acts of the Apostles, there is evidence that the alpha Church made considerable progress in the Great Commission. The evidence is impressive:

- Multitude of souls were saved on the first day of the Church, after outpouring of Holy Spirit.

Acts 2:41 (KJV) 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

- In the very next chapter, the number of those saved was even more.

Acts 4:4 (KJV) 4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

- Acts 2,3,4 show a different Peter. The formerly unsteady man who was so fearful of life that he wilted before a maid and betrayed his Master became a sound preacher of righteousness, boldly indicting the religious leaders of the day.
- The formerly fearful disciples became bold for their faith, glorifying The Lord in the midst of afflictions.

Acts 4:23-31 (KJV) 23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. 24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why

did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? 26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. 27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

- In Acts 2 and 4, they demonstrated the Body by having all things common.
- In Acts 8, we see the transitioning of Philip from a Deacon serving tables to become an effective ambassador of the Kingdom through who people of Samaria was effectively disciplined.

Unfortunately, there was evidence of real danger:

- i. Sin invaded the camp with the duplicity of Ananias and Sapphira in Acts 5. That is why Peter was moved to exercise the sword of authority, which led to their death.
- ii. Instead of going forth to Samaria and uttermost parts of the earth, as charged in Acts 1:8, the apostles stayed put in Jerusalem.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

This created a tendency to settle down into maintenance mode. As Acts 6 indicated, this led to strife over food rations.

Acts 6:1-7 (KJV) 1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. 3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. 7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

- iii. Cultural strongholds in the mindset of Jewish disciples got in the way. This blockage was manifested in these ways:
- It took special intervention of Elohim before Peter could minister to Cornelius, a Gentile, and his household in Acts 10. Jewish believers were amazed that Holy Spirit was given also to them.
  - Judaizers had a field day, resisting first Peter and later Barnabas and Saul until the First Jerusalem Council resolved that Gentiles do not need to first become a Jew before they are accepted into the Church.

Divine Solution: Saul/Paul

To ensure that the gospel programme was not short circuited with maintenance mode; the religious spirit manifested by Judaizers was taken out and to ensure that the original gospel of the Kingdom is proclaimed in a holistic way, Yeshua reached out beyond the 12 Apostles and those who walked intimately with Him to arrest Saul, an accomplice and accessory to the murder of Stephen.

Acts 7:54-60 (KJV) 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Acts 8:1 (KJV) 1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

Acts 9:1-6 (KJV) 1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he

fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

To Paul, Yeshua committed the assignment of being the Master builder of the Kingdom Church.

1 Corinthians 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Foundation of the gospel of the Kingdom is Divine Identity of Yeshua!

The core of Paul's special assignment is the unveiling the Mystery of the Messiah as manifestation of the Godhead bodily and His mandate of restoring relationship of humanity with Elohim. John had declared in his gospel, as a matter of fact, the Divinity of Yeshua. Paul was ordained to be the instrument through which this peculiar status and assignment of Yeshua would be explained in detail. In this regard, Paul was chosen to expound another mystery of the ages – Elohim's special, hidden plan to reconcile all things in heaven and earth to Himself – as it was in His original plan for the earth realm before Sin entered with seduction of Eve and Adam by Satan.

Ephesians 1:9-11 (KJV) 9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather

together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

This audacious plan required the Incarnation of Yeshua as the Second Adam from heaven to be the beginning of a new breed of humans who would simply be His sons, ready for reunion with Him for eternity.

Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

**Significance:** In the gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua is all in all, without equal or peer. By His blood, all who believe are translated from the kingdom or dominion of Satan to His Own Kingdom or rulership! He has no peer or equal. We are not to preach Him and our human leaders; Him and our denominations or religious organisations but Him alone. Unto Him alone should the gathering of the people be. They are secure in Him and cannot be subject to the old fears which held them captive. The Blood He shed at the Cross of Calvary is the chief instrument of reconciliation.

Colossians 1:20-29 (KJV) 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouvable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

**Significance.** In the gospel of the Kingdom, preaching of Yeshua, Jesus and Him crucified is the ONLY way Sinners experience salvation and the hope of eternal glory. Saints are made to know that Satan, Sin, and the world no longer have the capacity to subdue them anyhow. This truth is liberating, creating righteousness consciousness. Religion, which emerged in the 4th Century as union of Church and State has been used by Satan to negate the core of the Gospel which is what Paul declared in Colossians 1 and 2 and

Ephesians chapters 1 and 2. The Lord requires all ministers and ministries/denominations to renounce any claim to ownership of the saints redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb. The saints are His members, not members of any human or religious organisation.

Romans 1:14-18 (KJV) 14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

The theological basis of our redemption is so deep! All saints need to receive systematic teaching so that their faith will rest on Yeshua ALONE, not the human leaders and denominational boxes. This radical truth is liberating.

1 Corinthians 15:19-26 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. 20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. 24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. 25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. 26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

1 Corinthians 15:34-49 (KJV) 34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. 35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? 36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: 37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: 38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. 39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. 40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. 46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. 47 The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. 48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

The focal point of the gospel of the Kingdom is to present Yeshua to ALL who believe to such a degree that they recognise Him as their Head and All in all. If they receive Him this way and hold onto Him, the storms of life will not blow them away. Satan cannot

destroy them because his capacity was effectively nullified by the Blood at the Cross. All motifs of Religion are to be rejected because they stand in the way of true relationship with The Father based on the finished work of Yeshua. Those in true relationship are to walk in one of the most profound of Truths: in spite of our past, our present reality

Colossians 2:6-15 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

**Commentary:** Our completeness in Yeshua is a truth that needs to be taught until saints get it and walk in the liberty of sonship. For this to happen, saints must accept the report of scripture that their past lives were wiped away at the Cross. That is what Justification is all about. To this end, the old middle wall of partition which divided the world into Jews and Gentiles was ordained to give way.

Through the Blood shed by Yeshua, Grace is released for the one new man of Elohim emerges on earth.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

**Commentary:** Religion poses an existential threat to the liberty of sonship which saints should enjoy in their King, Yeshua. The spirit of Religion lays out so many rules and regulations for church members which humans find impossible to keep. They then recourse to trying to please Elohim through observance of rituals and humanistic efforts that cannot work. The result is sin consciousness which takes them further away from the Lord. The liberating truth is that what we could not keep have all been taken away by Yeshua on our behalf and nailed to His Cross. The way to please Elohim is to accept this Truth by Faith which makes us the new creation just as Martin Luther discovered in 1517 after years of trying to find God by self-effort failed woefully. Yeshua paid the Price already!

**Assignment:** 1. Please give a brief description of the status of Yeshua as foundation of His Church. 2. Kindly share any 3 other

truths you personally received from this chapter including scriptures to back them up

## CHAPTER 8

### THE MASTER PLAN AND EXAMPLE OF PAUL (2)

Let us recap some of the awesome revelations Elohim released to us through the writings of Paul in the previous chapter:

- Yeshua is the visible manifestation of the invisible Godhead.
- The fullness of the Godhead was in Him.
- Through Him, both Jews and Gentiles have access by one Spirit to Elohim
- The Church is His Body and complete in Him (able to exercise His awesome powers in the earth realm)
- Religion as a pattern of trying to please Elohim through observance of rules, rituals and holy days is defunct and of no use because it negates the concept of relationship.

Let us proceed to capture a few more profound revelations in the Pauline epistles which smash every vestige of Religion so that the saints can walk in the liberty of sonship which is our inheritance in Yeshua.

Ephesians 2:1-10 (KJV) 1And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the

mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

**Commentary:** Human beings are captives of Satan who ruled and used them at will. That is why Sin and sinfulness is a lifestyle for the unsaved. No one can be saved by any self-effort. The rich mercy of Elohim, borne out of His great love ensures Salvation by Grace of all who place their Faith in Yeshua.

As His workmanship of Grace, the bigger picture of Elohim's purpose is to use our vessels to showcase His goodness.

Ephesians 2:11-22 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the

covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

**Commentary:** Gentiles who were aliens and strangers to the commonwealth of Israel and covenants of Promise have through the blood Yeshua been inducted into the holy Family of Elohim. The enmity which defined relations between Jews and Gentiles has been taken away by the Blood so that both streams are united in Him.

Through Yeshua, both Jews and Gentiles have access by one Spirit to the Father, are no longer strangers and foreigners but fellow citizens of the Kingdom and household of Elohim.

The ensuring reality – the Church – is built upon foundation of the Apostles and Prophets with Yeshua Himself as Chief Cornerstone

Ephesians 3:1-13 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our

Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. 13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

**Commentary** Paul received a dispensation of the Grace of God for the Gentiles: to be fellow heirs of the Promise in Yeshua by the preaching of the gospel. Jews and Gentiles have a new identity in the Body of Yeshua. This fellowship of the mystery that was in the mind of Elohim from the beginning was hidden by Elohim until unveiled to Paul. Manifestation of the True Kingdom Church causes principalities and powers in heavenly places to know the manifold wisdom of Elohim. These spiritual realities were eternally determined in Yeshua, through Whom the redeemed of humanity have boldness and access with confidence which comes by Faith in Him.

Ephesians 3:14-21 (KJV) 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, 16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, 21 Unto him be glory in the

church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages,  
world without end. Amen.

**Commentary:** The Prayer of Paul for the Ephesian brethren is also for us! These issues are relevant. Knowledge of the glorious plan of Elohim for the Kingdom Church strengthens us with might by His Spirit in the inner man. We need Christ to dwell in our hearts by Faith so that we can be rooted and grounded in love. The difference becomes clear when we are able to comprehend the breadth, length, depth, and height of what Elohim planned for us.

To know the unsurpassable love of Yeshua enables us to be filled with the fullness of Elohim. When saints pursue eternal things that matter, they can experience the fullness of divine providence – receiving much more than we can ask or think according to His power at work in us. There is no room for pride by saints who walk in these Kingdom realities because all glory is ascribed to Elohim Who did these things for the Church in Yeshua. In the book of Colossians, Paul made these incredible statements regarding the relationship of Yeshua and His Church:

Colossians 1:17-19 (KJV) 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

**Commentary:** He is Head of the Body which is His Church. If this is so, leaders need to be wary about being presented as Founders of any unit of the Church.

Colossians 2:9-13 (KJV) 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

**Commentary:** Saints both as individual and as the Church are complete in Yeshua who is the Head of all Principality and power is.

Intimacy on Steroids: The Church as Bride of Yeshua

To illustrate the reality of intimate relationship and connection of the Church with Yeshua, Paul received another awesome revelation of status of the Church as the Bride of Yeshua. The concept of union by marriage is one of the most intimate of relationships. In a sense, the Pauline epistles presents a case of intimacy on steroids between Yeshua and His Bride because it signifies oneness!

1 Corinthians 6:17 (KJV) 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

Ephesians 5:22-29 (KJV) 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife,

even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

**Commentary:** The depth of relationship between the true Church and her Groom, Yeshua is expressed in words of profound import.

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

**Commentary:** The reality of our union with Yeshua requires us to discover and walk in our individual responsibilities to Him and each other.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

**Commentary:** We can see from the depth and scope of these revelations granted to Paul that the Kingdom Church is far different from the religious church paradigm which many saints are born into and walk in all their lives.

The two Courses on the Kingdom Church (108) and Kingdom Oriented Church Growth (109) are recommended for all who desire deliverance from the spirit of religion manifested in what is now called ‘churchianity’ which is a distorted version of the Christian Faith. The reason why we need to study these concepts in depth is to escape the snare of religion which tends to use carnal, fleshly means to seek growth. Ultimately, what religion achieves is growth on wrong metrics: Attendance, Buildings and Cash which fuel the ego of human leaders and makes denominations further entrenched in the errors of religion. The Lord warns us to get out of the lane of religion and churchianity which creates bondage through countless rituals and dead works of self-effort which creates a false sense of security.

Colossians 2:16-23 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world,

why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Assignment: 1. Please share 5 truths you are taking away from this chapter 2. How important is it that the Church discover the truths in the Pauline epistles? 3. What will you do with this chapter?

## CHAPTER 9

### THE MASTER PLAN AND EXAMPLE OF PAUL PART 3

The Pauline epistles present some specific guidance on operational details of the Kingdom Church. Let us explore some of the concepts that are espoused in some of the epistles.

1. As a Body, the Kingdom Church is effective when it walks as a united entity.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

2. As a Body, the Church functions as a living, loving organism with manifestation of spiritual gifts as activated body parts that minister to the Lord and each other. It is not a religious organization or building we go into.

Ephesians 4:7-10 (KJV) 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive,

and gave gifts unto men. 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

Romans 12:1-8 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

1 Corinthians 12 (KJV) 1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles,

carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were

the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

3. As a Body, the Church is held together by Charity or practical Love

1 Corinthians 13:1- (KJV) 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Romans 13:8-10 (KJV) 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth

another hath fulfilled the law. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

Ephesians 5:2 (KJV) 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

4. The Body and Bride should be Holy unto its Head and Groom. As Yeshua is holy, so should His Bride be.

Ephesians 5:1-12 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them. 8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: 9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

Romans 13:9-10 (KJV) 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

5. Without Order and balance, liberty in the Body will be disruptive and unedifying. The Kingdom is one of order.

1 Corinthians 14:23-33, 40 (KJV) 23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: 25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that

God is in you of a truth. 26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. 28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. 30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

6. Though all saints have residual authority, The King places in the Body delegated authorities as well as Civic Authorities who should be received and submitted to in love

Romans 13:1-8 (KJV) 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is

good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

Their job is not to rule like the Gentiles but to serve as item 7 reveals.

7. The Kingdom Church has a governance pattern which serves as the instrument He uses to fulfil His Kingdom pattern.

The Fivefold is given to empower saints to walk as the royal priesthood.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we

henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

#### The Bishopric and The Deaconate have their assignments

1 Timothy 3:1-13 (KJV) 1 This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. 8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use

the office of a deacon, being found blameless. 11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. 12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. 13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Titus 1:5-9 (KJV) 5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: 6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly. 7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

8. The Kingdom has a compensation Plan. Those who serve need to be content and trust The King who sends them that He will pay their bills through appointed mechanisms. Congregations and ministries should see to it that those who serve in leadership are taken care of.

1 Corinthians 9:7-14 (KJV) 7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not

of the milk of the flock? 8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? 10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. 11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? 14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

1 Timothy 5:17-18 (KJV) 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

Individual saints should walk in the reality of the word.

Galatians 6:6-9 (KJV) 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh

shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

There is no need to hustle like the world or be covetous, for He is faithful that promised. A contented heart is a great asset in ministry.

Philippians 4:4-19 (KJV) 4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. 10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I

am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. 14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction. 15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. 19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

Those who do not give heed will end up making their belly their god and corrupt their service due to commercialization of the anointing and Grace

Philippians 3:17-21 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his

glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Those who serve need to give heed to the command of Yeshua to give freely as they received freely. No one should merchandise the gifts, calling and anointing.

Matthew 10:7-8 (KJV) 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9. No saint should rest on his or her oars. We need to press unto perfection in His Grace

Philippians 3:7-16 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13

Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us

10. Every saint needs to live in consciousness of the reality that the Church can only be truly glorified when the King returns and we reconnect with Him. Consciousness of end of the age as fast approaching becomes a critical hallmark of the Kingdom Church because that is when we will reign with Him as co-heirs.

Romans 13:11-14 (KJV) 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

Ephesians 5:14-18 (KJV) 14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. 15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but

as wise, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

Those who complete their pilgrimage before He returns will be resurrected and given celestial bodies for eternity. Those who are alive at that time will be raptured in a swift moment of time to ever be with Him.

1 Corinthians 15:49-58 (KJV) 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of

the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (KJV) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Romans 8:16-17 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be

that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Each generation of saints is wired with a default mindset that Yeshua will return in their time. For this reason, there is conscious preparation to meet the Lord.

11. All true saints are conscious of the reality that while on earth, the way we serve as co-labourers with Yeshua and His ambassadors will be assessed on the Last Day. We will account for our gifts and callings.

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

We will proceed to examine the specific ways each of us can be an instrument in the hands of Holy Spirit to grow the Kingdom Church.

**Assignment:** 1. Please summarise briefly any 6 of the 11 points 2. What new thing did you learn 3. How do you intend to apply this chapter to your walk and ministry?

## CHAPTER 10

### DIVINE-HUMAN PARTNERSHIP IN KINGDOM CHURCH GROWTH

In chapter 9, we began to examine the subject matter of Fasting. Holy Spirit illuminated the scriptures and we received extensive understanding of this critical subject. In this chapter, we will discuss the benefits of Fasting. We will also examine the practice and benefits of Personal and Corporate fasting with specific case studies in the New and Old Testaments.

#### The Benefits of Fasting

As we have seen in this course, Fasting when properly done, attracts Divine attention and intervention. There is substantial evidence that fasting also leads to a number of specific benefits for those who do so properly, with the right spirit.

1. Spiritual strength – Fasting builds up the spirit-man of saints. It helps them to experience humility. This because Fasting attracts Divine attention and Intervention.
2. Discipline – Through proper observance of fasting guidelines, saints build up the ability to control their appetites. With time, they build up their spiritual muscles.
3. Health benefits: It controls appetite; readjusts the body and can deliver from unhealthy cravings. In some cases, it can aid weight loss and reduction of Obesity. Negative things such as Cholesterol can be reduced when the food items which cause them are

no longer consumed. Fasting can lead to purification of the internal organs.

4. Wellness and wholeness can result from fasting.
5. In spiritual warfare, fasting can prepare saints to war more effectively as their spirit-man is freed from bondage to the flesh.

**Caution:** When not handled well, Fasting can exacerbate health issues like Diabetes

**Derek Prince on Fasting:** to Hunger is when you do not have food, to Fast is when you have food but forsake it for the sake of prayer.

From what we shared in chapter 9, fasting can be done according to assessment of needs of an individual, to meet personal needs. On the other hand, fasting can be done at the corporate level. This may be by prayer partners who declare a fast, or a family dealing with a challenge which is persistent. A local assembly or ministry can declare a fast based on a need. Leaders of Cities, States, ethnic nationalities, or sovereign Nations can also declare a fast when faced with strong issues that require divine intervention.

### Personal Dimension

As long as at least one person is within a group seeking divine intervention, the merciful heart of Elohim can be touched. The Lord is looking for holy saints to use as vessels to do great exploits.

Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV) I Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can

find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV) 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

In the New Testament, Paul the Apostle declared that a consistent fasting life was one of the marks of his apostolic ministry.

2 Corinthians 6:1-9 (KJV) 1 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) 3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; 9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

2 Corinthians 11:23-27 (KJV) 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

Danger can be averted. It was the fast of Paul which attracted divine intervention for those with him on the seas journey to Rome.

Acts 27:7-11 (KJV) 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; 8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea. 9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them, 10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives. 11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship,

more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

**National Redemption.** Though a single individual, Daniel offers us a classic example of what individual fasting of a holy vessel can accomplish.

Daniel 9:1-10 (KJV) 1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; 2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 4 And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; 5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: 6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their

trespass that they have trespassed against thee. 8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. 9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; 10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

According to late Derek Prince, John Wesley required all those to be ordained for ministry to make a commitment to fast every Wednesday

### Corporate Fasting

There is also enough record in the Holy Scriptures that Elohim is moved by corporate fasting. In the new testament, one of the best examples of corporate fasting was what happened with a group of Prophets and Teachers who waited on the Lord at Antioch. They suspended every other thing to humble themselves before the Lord in order to hear from Him. He spoke and gave them clear directions of the first apostolic missionary work outside the Day of Pentecost.

Acts 13:1-4 (KJV) 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on

them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

There is ground to assume that the disciples in the Upper Room who waited for promise of the Father as commanded by Yeshua may have been in fasting for the 10-day period between ascension of Yeshua and the Day of Pentecost.

Acts 1:12-15 (KJV) 12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. 15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

The case of Judah under King Jehoshaphat when faced with extinction by three warlike nations, the case of Hebrews in Persia during the time of Queen Esther and response of the King and people of Nineveh following the warning of Jonah speaks volumes. We will examine the scriptures in detail.

**Judah under siege.** When Judah under Jehoshaphat was confronted with destruction by three warlike nations, the corporate response included fasting.

2 Chronicles 20:1-25 (KJV) 20 It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazontamar, which is Engedi. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the Lord: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court, 6 And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. 10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land

of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation; 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the Lord will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshipping the Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high. 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the

wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the Lord, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the Lord; for his mercy endureth for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

**Nineveh.** Divine judgement was determined upon Nineveh. When Jonah went to deliver the message, the response of the people and their King through fasting and repentance touched the heart of Elohim. Judgement was averted.

Jonah 3:1-10 (KJV) 1 And the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. 5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. 9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? 10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

**Divine protection.** To seek divine protection on the journey to Jerusalem, Ezra asked the people to fast and pray.

Ezra 7:21-23 (KJV) 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, 22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

### Seeking Divine Intervention to prevent annihilation

When Queen Esther realised that Jews in the empire could be annihilated except, she secured reprieve from King Ahasuerus, she called for a Fast so that the Law of the Medes regarding access to the King could be nullified.

Esther 4:7-17 (KJV) 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. 9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 All the king's servants, and the

people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or women, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. 13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this? 15 Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Some godly principles that make fasting more effective

Isaiah 58:6-14 shows a list of things which make a fast have great value before Yahweh. Let us see the practical applications in our lives today.

Isaiah 58:1-3 (KJV) 1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people

their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

**Commentary:** Ideally, when Fasting, it is best to abstain from normal pleasures of life. If you are self-employment, it may be best to scale back on business. If employed, you can fast and still be at work.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

**Commentary:** It is unprofitable to Fast for strife or engage in prayer with wickedness in the heart.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

**Commentary:** In corporate fasting, there needs to be clear focus to break bands of wickedness and destruction of yokes

Isaiah 58:1-14 (KJV) 1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? 8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward. 9 Then shalt

thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; 10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day: 11 And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. 13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

**Commentary:** Great are the blessings which the Lord promises for those who fast rightly as articulated in Isaiah 58.

2 Chronicles 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence

among my people; 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

**Assignment:** 1. What are the benefits of fasting? 2. What did you learn about Personal Fasting, the benefits/outcomes, and some illustrations in biblical passages 3. What is corporate fasting, the benefits/outcomes, and some illustrations in the Bible.

## CHAPTER 11

### THREE STRATEGIC DIMENSIONS OF PAUL'S MINISTRY

In 1 Corinthians, Paul spoke of the foundation he laid which he recommends for all to follow in order to fulfil the Great Commission mandate.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

In pursuit of that master plan, Paul pursued a three-track policy:

1. He shunned isolation and rather worked with either a co-labourer or team.
2. He was a 'Go Ye' person, always venturing to new lands with a desire to push beyond limits in extending the gospel. To uttermost parts of the earth.

3. He intentionally and systematically empowered saints Elohim brought to Him.

Let us discuss them in detail so that we can practice likewise.

1. Paul shunned isolation but rather worked with people. After his dramatic conversion in Acts 9, the Lord showed a pattern of what Paul would model by assigning two destiny helpers to minister to him and help him.

The first was Ananias, the obscure disciple in Damascus

Acts 9:3-6 (KJV) 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

Acts 9:10-18 (KJV) 10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. 11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, 12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand

on him, that he might receive his sight. 13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: 14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name. 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. 17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. 18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

**Commentary:** it is significant that Yeshua did not complete the process of recruiting Paul all alone. By involving Ananias in the project, He demonstrated that those who are called to exercise authority will be tested at the altar of submission themselves. Furthermore, it was living proof that Yeshua demonstrated the value of teamwork.

The second destiny helper was Barnabas

Acts 9:26-31 (KJV) 26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had

seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. 30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. 31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

When it was time for the first set of Apostles other than the original 12 to be called, Barnabas and Paul were jointly called out of the Antioch Church and sent to the Gentiles

Acts 13:1-4 (KJV) 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

When Paul and Barnabas parted ways over John Mark, he connected with Silas

Acts 15:36-41 (KJV) 36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. 37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. 38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. 39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; 40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

In his ministry, Paul laboured with a great company of saints and ministers who were in various levels of connection with him. Some of the co-labourers are mentioned in this passage:

Romans 16:1-23 (KJV) 1 I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them. 16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. 19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. 20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. 21 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. 22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle,

salute you in the Lord. 23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

The list of people impacted by Paul directly also included people documented in Colossians 4:10-18: Aristarchus, Mark, Jesus/Justus, Epaphras, Luke his travelling companion, Nymphas, Archipus, Tychicus and Onesimus as well as Philemon.

## 2. Paul was a 'Go Ye' Missionary

Paul understood that the power of Holy Spirit is not given for show or for sitting down to run around circles. From Acts 19 till the end, we see a vessel who imbibed the Great Commission through preaching the gospel of the Kingdom by power of Holy Spirit with the whole world in view.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Consequently, his boots on the ground touched cities and nations all the way to Rome where he was executed. The motivation of Paul was pure as expressed in this text:

Romans 1:13-18 (KJV) 13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. 14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

Here is a list of some of the cities he stepped into to preach the gospel:

He started at Jerusalem (Acts 7-9, 11:30; 12:25, 15, 9:26; 21:11-23:31, 26) and covered so many cities and nations when conditions were right or adverse. The places included:

Amphipolis (Acts 17:1); Malta (Acts 28:1) Antioch (Acts 13:14); Miletus (Acts 20:15, 17); Antioch (Syria); (Acts 11:26, 13:1,18:22 - 23) Mitylene (Acts 20:14); Antipatris (Acts 23:31); Myra (Acts 27:5); Apollonia (Acts 17:1)Neapolis (Acts 16:11); Appian Way (Acts 28:13 - 15); Nicopolis (Titus 3:12, 15) Appii Forum (Acts 28:15); Paphos (Cyprus)(Acts 13:6); Arabia (Galatians 1:17); Patara (Acts 21:1); Assos (Acts 20:13) Perga (Acts 13:13, 14:25); Athens (Acts 17:16); Philippi (Acts 16:12, 20:6); Attalia (Acts 14:25) Ptolemais (Acts 21:7); Berea (Acts 17:10); Puteoli (Acts 28:13) Caesarea (Acts 9:30, 18:22, 21:8, 23:23); Rhegium (Acts 28:13); Cenchrea (Acts 18:18); Rhodes (Acts 21:1); Chios (Acts 20:15) Rome (Acts 28:16, 2Timothy 1:17); Claudia (Acts 27:16); Salamis (Cyprus); (Acts 13:5); Cnidus (Acts 27:7) Salmone (Acts 27:7); Coos (Acts 21:1); Samos (Acts 20:15); Corinth (Acts 18:1); Samothracia (Acts 16:11); Cyprus (Acts 13:4, 21:3, 27:4); Seleucia (Acts 13:4); Damascus (Acts 9, 22, 26); Sidon (Acts 27:3); Derbe (Acts 14:6, 20, 16:1) Ephesus (Acts 18 - 20, 1Corinthians 16:8, 1Timothy 1:3, 2Timothy 1:18, 4:12); Syracuse (Sicily); (Acts 28:12); Fair Havens (Crete) (Acts 27:8, Titus 1:5) Tarsus (Acts 9:30); Hierapolis (Colossians 4:13); Thessalonica (Acts 17:1) Iconium (Acts 13:51)

**Three Taverns** (Acts 28:15); Troas (Acts 16:8, 20:6); Laodicea (Colossians 2:1); Trogyllium (Acts 20:15); Lasea (Acts 27:8); Tyre (Acts 21:3) Lystra (Acts 14:6, 16:1). Paul ministered to and wrote Epistles to the Corinthians, Galatians, Philippians; Colossians; through Titus, his mentee, Pauls spiritual influence extended to Crete. He desired to go to Spain, but we don't know if his Martyrdom prevented this (Romans 15:22-25, 28);

The impact of Paul and Barnabas was so great that at Ephesus, this was their testimony:

Acts 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

Acts 19:24-27 (KJV) 24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; 25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. 26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: 27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

Acts 28:23-31 (KJV) 23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which

were spoken, and some believed not. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. 29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. 30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, 31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

### 3. Empowerment of saints

One of the most audacious statements of Paul was this charge to the Corinthian saints:

1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV) 11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

Another area where Paul followed Yeshua to the letter was in the area of empowering the saints who the Father brought to him to the extent that they discovered, pursued, and

engaged in fulfilment of their destinies. Those he was used by Holy Spirit to empower were not released to pursue personal, selfish agendas but to take their place in the overall dispensation of the gospel committed to Paul's trust. In this way, empowerment created a critical mass of saints through who Holy Spirit released the quantum of synergy which overwhelmed the powers of darkness. Paul empowered those who the Lord brought to him, using the TTEAR principle of process (Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release).

Paul was a revelatory Teacher of the word. His epistles amounted to 14 out of the 27 books of the New Testament (Over half!). Revelations on almost all things that pertain to kingdom life and ministry were the core of his teachings. No saint or minister can attain to the degree of excellence intended by Elohim without understanding and applying principles in the Pauline epistles. He spent considerable lengths of time in some locations engaged in intense teaching sessions, knowing that this was the only way to produce disciples of Yeshua.

Acts 19:8-10 (KJV) 8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. 9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. 10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

Hatchery V Cemetery

In so doing, the Lord used him to demonstrate the superiority of the Kingdom paradigm of ministry as a hatchery of destinies. On the other hand, Religion is fostered by the tendency to gather crowds around a leader who end up as his/her fans, and mere consumers of the anointing. In this way, Religion is a cemetery or even crematorium where destinies are buried or burnt!

### Case study of Empowerment: Timothy

Let us zoom in on Paul's Kingdom pattern of empowerment of saints using the practical example of Timothy

#### Background

Timothy was born to a Greek (Gentile) Father and Jewish mother, Eunice. His grandmother, Lois was also a saint. It is evident that Paul was brought into the life of Timothy as a spiritual father and hands on mentor.

2 Timothy 1:1-5 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. 3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; 4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; 5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt

first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

1 Timothy 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope; 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

Paul spoke into all aspects of the life of Timothy and challenged him to be all that Elohim ordained. In today's world, many would accuse Paul of controlling Timothy. But Paul was simply undertaking active, intimate, hands-on mentorship of a mentee who was open to his leadership and ministry. Mentorship requires access and transparency.

- Regarding activation of gifts in Timothy and fanning the flames thereby, Paul wrote:

2 Timothy 1:6 King James Version (KJV)  
6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

- Regarding the fearful disposition of the young Timothy, Paul said:

2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV) 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

- Regarding his physical health and a bad stomach problem, Paul instructed him as follows

1 Timothy 5:23 (KJV) 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

Paul gave diverse instructions on how to hold onto the pure faith and not faint

2 Timothy 1:13-14 (KJV) 13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

Paul indicated that the reason he wrote extensively to Timothy was to equip him with deeper understanding of how people should conduct themselves in the Church.

1 Timothy 3:15 (KJV) 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

- Paul also gave instructions on qualifications for those to serve as Bishops and Deacons in 1 Timothy chapter 3.
- Paul gave Timothy instructions on responsibilities to real widows, as well as compensation plans for leadership in 1 Timothy 5.
- Paul passed on to Timothy the secret of growing the Kingdom Church: turning saints into disciples who make disciples.

2 Timothy 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

- Regarding activation of gifts in Timothy and fanning the flames thereby, Paul wrote:

The need for ruggedness of life and death to self as basis of release of fullness of grace was also outlined.

2 Timothy 2:3-13 (KJV) 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. 6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits. 7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. 8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel: 9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. 10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: 13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny

himself. deny him, he also will deny us: 13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

- Instructions were given for Timothy to study the Word and avoid secular humanism, debates, and arguments with those who like to engage in strife.

2 Timothy 2:15-18 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. 16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. 17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; 18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

2 Timothy 2:23-26 (KJV) 23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, 25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; 26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

Timothy 3:14-17 (KJV) 14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee

wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

- Paul also gave Timothy the secret of success: yielding entirely to Elohim to be His vessel of honour and therefore opting out of the broad way. He also spoke of the need to avoid worldliness in order to walk in the purity which carries the glory.

2 Timothy 2:19-22 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. 21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work. 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

- Paul also shared revelations received from Elohim concerning the end times and evil lifestyles that would be prevalent with Timothy so that he could escape all snares of the enemy, keeping his eyes on the ultimate prize:

2 Timothy 3:1-6 (KJV) 1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

1 Timothy 4:1-16 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. 4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: 5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer. 6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. 7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. 8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is

profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. 9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation. 10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. 11 These things command and teach. 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. 15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all. 16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

Paul was so confident of what Grace of Elohim had accomplished in Timothy that he installed him as Bishop of the Church at Ephesus at the age of 21 with a mandate to ground the saints in truth, avoiding unnecessary debates.

1 Timothy 1:1-6 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope; 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine, 4 Neither give heed

to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do. 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

- Paul also charged Timothy not to rest on his oars but to be on his toes, always.

2 Timothy 4:1-4 (KJV) 1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

- Paul spoke to Timothy about faithfulness in their Kingdom relationship. Timothy never undermined Paul nor sought to take advantage of their intimacy. He was a dependable mentee who Paul had trained to be a complete disciple of Yeshua,

2 Timothy 1:8 (KJV) 8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

In a real sense, the investment in Timothy paid off as the Lord used him to disciple others: he was disciplined to be a disciple maker. This was the principle Yeshua adopted and taught His church to also do. All leaders are to invest systematically in discipling specific Christians, empowering them into destiny. That is how to make the Kingdom Church a hatchery of gifts and callings. Christian religion does the opposite: by gathering a crowd of milk drinking babes who are co-dependents of the super star ministers. In the process, their destinies, gifts, and callings are interred or buried to sustain the religious corporations. That is how ABC Churchianity (Attendance, Buildings, Cash) thrives!

The end game: transition from son to colleague/co-labourer

Though Timothy started as a son of Paul, he did not end there, unlike tendency to accumulate sons and daughters that religious leader over the years do. After several processes, the mentorship of Timothy translated him to the role of a colleague or co-labourer with Paul, just as Yeshua did with His disciples. This is evident in the fact that Paul allowed Timothy to share in authorship of some of his epistles:

Philippians 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: 2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Thessalonians 1:1 (KJV) 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and

peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Colossians 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Why was Paul so productive in all that Yeshua called him? The answer can be found in these realities:

### 1. Death of Self

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

### 2. Understanding of the unlimited Grace of Elohim

1 Corinthians 15:10 (KJV) 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

### 3. Radical Trust and Faith in Elohim

2 Timothy 1:12 (KJV) 12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and

am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

#### 4. Expressive proclamation of the Exalted Yeshua and His organic relationship with His Kingdom Church.

Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

Colossians 2:6-15 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9

For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

#### A Glorious exit

By the time Paul was aged between 65-68, he had finished his extraordinary assignment. Relative to Yeshua's 33 and half years, Paul was an old man!

The farewell message of Paul to Timothy is an all-time classic!

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous

judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

**Assignment:** 1. Please summarise what you learnt about Paul's tendency to work with others and teams 2. Please summarise what you learnt about Paul's Go Ye Ministry mindset and its output. 3. Please share 5 things you learnt from the section on the mentoring relationship between Paul and Timothy. 4. Explain what it means for a ministry to be a Hatchery or a Cemetery 5. What will you do with this chapter?

## CHAPTER 12

### INSTITUTIONALISING THE SPIRIT OF RELIGION TO FUNDAMENTALLY CORRUPT THE CHURCH

We will use material from chapter 3 of the Kingdom Church as basis of this chapter. One of the most profound revelations granted to Paul was the end of the Church if the master plan alluded to in 1 Corinthians 3:10-11 is followed. As the last chapter indicates, Paul followed Yeshua to the letter and was mightily used by Holy Spirit to lay a solid foundation of how the Kingdom Church is to be expanded organically through making of disciples who make other disciples. In this way, the Kingdom Church would be rapture ready when its Groom and Head, Yeshua, Jesus returns: pure, glorious, free of spots of sin, wrinkles of traditions of men and other things that have capacity to mar its beauty.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Looking at the state of the Church today, any one is free to wonder why this pure church has not emerged. The answer is simple: Satan, chief adversary of the plans of Elohim in the earth realm has worked overtime since the days Yeshua was laying the foundation of the Church by Himself.

Paul himself sensed this nefarious plot when he spoke to elders of the Church at Ephesus:

Acts 20:17-31 (KJV) 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, 19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: 20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, 21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. 22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. 27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. 28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he

hath purchased with his own blood. 29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. 31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

The warning of Paul was not isolated. In a number of scriptures, Yeshua and his disciples clearly hinted that Satan would work overtime to corrupt and distort his message. It was hinted that many would depart from the Faith and go on to pursue their agendas. We will examine some of the specific scriptures.

Let us recall the parable of the Wheat and Tares to glean some wisdom on how Satan would surreptitiously try to create a false 'church' system of unregenerated folks.

Matthew 13:24-43 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up

the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. 33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. 34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man

shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Nobody should be fooled to think that Elohim is in such need that He would welcome all kinds of unregenerated people who reject His free offer of Salvation in Yeshua to be 'members' of His Church.

Paul the Apostle also spoke of this tendency:

1 Timothy 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

2 Timothy 3:1-6 (KJV) 1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Peter also spoke of a dimension of the falling away:

2 Peter 3:1-12 (KJV) 1 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: 2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any

should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

The language which Jude use to warn saints about those who had fallen away is very telling.

Jude 3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

John also wrote this warning.

1 John 2:18-29 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They

went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. 29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

John the apostle was given a clear revelation that there would be backslidings from the Faith. Revelation chapters 2 and 3 show how 5 out of 7 churches in Asia Minor, which

represent the Church age would fall away. Within 75 years of birth of the Church, Yeshua came on an inspection to audit situation on the ground. Five out of Seven Churches were found wanting. The depth of their departure from the Faith within this short space of time is mind boggling.

Revelation 2:1-5 (KJV) 1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; 2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. 4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Revelation 2:18-22 (KJV) 18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; 19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and

to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Revelation 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Revelation 3:5 (KJV) 5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

Revelation 3:14-19 (KJV) 14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These

things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

There is not much evidence that the chastened Churches made an about turn. John was rather shown a terrible perversion which would happen much later in history: the union of Church and State to create a religious system whose principal oxygen is not Holy Spirit but rather power derived from its co-habitation with human governments.

Revelation 17:1-18 (KJV) 1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon

a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and

strength unto the beast. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

The normal assumption is that when people backslide or apostasies, they would leave the Faith alone. But the strong evidence of history is that rather than go into atheism or idolatry, they would start or run 'church' according to their distorted perspectives.

### The Manifestation of Revelation 17

The Church had a chequered history. Just like the 7 churches of Asia Minor, there has always been a faithful remnant who remained true to the gospel of the Kingdom. Majority had always wanted ways and means to get an easier life, blending in with the world. Satan seized on two things as basis to offer the Church a carnal solution:

1. Under cruel Roman Emperors, many Christians between the first and third centuries were publicly

killed or maimed in the Coliseum at Rome and various locations throughout the Empire by wild animals for refusal to renounce Yeshua and their Faith. Some were burnt at the stakes. Ironically, martyrdom of the remnant fuelled massive revival so much so that their courage drew many younger saints to consider them as role models. However, with time, majority of Christians became worn down and wearied by extreme persecutions and non-intervention of Elohim. Some even doubted whether they were suffering in vain.

2. Majority had wrongly believed that what Yeshua said in John 14 that He was going to prepare a place was an imminent thing. His non return after the first and second centuries was a challenge to many. Those who embraced the Bishopric according to 1 Timothy 3 began to seek more prominence and power, ready to settle down and blend in.

Majority in the Church were in a situation where the need for deliverance was acute and beclouded their sense of loyalty to Yeshua and the gospel.

In the 4th Century a number of things happened which combined to create a new reality: Institution of Christian Religion in place of the simple relational gospel.

1. Overarching patronage of Emperor Constantine whose mother, Helena, was a Christian. He took active interest in affairs of the Church, became its Patron without any evidence of Salvation. His benefice to the Church became more pivotal when he convened the Council of Nicaea in AD 325 to resolve the Arian controversy and reaffirm the doctrine of the Trinity.

2. The Edict of Toleration signed in about 310-311 in the city of Milan by Emperors Constantine and Licinius of the East and Western sectors of the Roman Empire guaranteed acceptance of Christianity as a legal religion. Free of persecution, majority of believers relaxed their guard, began to blend in with the world and its systems. The cutting edge of separation was lost.
3. Between AD 380-381, under Emperor Theodosius, the Roman Empire officially married the larger wing of the Church. The serious implication should not be forgotten - before you can marry the wife of a man, you need to first kill or kick him out. With this union, the Church rejected its Spouse and Head, Yeshua, in favour of a worldly suitor, the Roman Empire. The grand outcome of this was official institution of Christian Religion as a clear substitute of the Kingdom Church. Revelation 17 had been fulfilled with precision as Mystery Babylon – the union of Church and State.

Consequences of that union: outcomes and manifestations of Christian Religion.

1. Emergence of Christian Religion and its core motif called ABC or Churchianity where the core was not Yeshua and His Cross where people die to self and live for Him but rather a strange paradigm: Attendance of unregenerated people at Church services (the 'Church' was denoted by numbers, not counting if they were saved or not); Buildings that projected glory and power known as Cathedrals became a prevalent need, neglecting the reality of the true temple where Elohim resides which is the heart of humans. The quantum of Cash generated from

various rituals designed to make people feel connected to 'Church' was the bottom line.

2. The basis was laid for Religion to supplant personal relationship with Elohim. Because Religion is about rituals performed inside designated 'Church' buildings on 'holy days' and at designated times, Christians 'switched on' to a sanctimonious mode when gathered inside the Church buildings after which they 'switched off' and went back to their normal sinful ways.
3. Life became divided as 'spiritual' and 'secular' rather than the one unified lifestyle saints are called to live.
4. Since the Emperors, Kings and nobles began to 'come to church', the need to invest in building beautiful structures, decorating, and making them attractive to the Monarchs became imperative.
5. In order to match the pomp and pageantry of the Royalty, the newly emergent 'Church' had to resurrect and refine the Old Testament Priesthood system with robes, colours, and special seats for Priests.
6. The simple, uncomplicated Priesthood of all believers had to give way for a strange system of a tiny, overworked professional, male dominated clergy who ministers to a large dormant laity.
7. Instead of Holy Spirit leading and empowering the Church, human reasoning and logic took over. With Romans 8:14 out of the way, Romans 8:4-9 (carnality) became the dominant driver of Church life.
8. The Holy Scriptures were jettisoned, and in their place, church dogma and traditions of humans became the predominant reality in the Christian Church. Instead of the word becoming flesh, religion

became credal: people memorised and recited dogmas as evidence of their spiritual health.

9. To compound matters, there was a tendency for ambitious priests to forsake the core of the Church leadership structure expounded by Paul in Ephesians 4:11-16 with a preference for the Bishopric. With this trend, the tendency towards an ecclesiastic system of governance to replace the Fivefold structure was inevitable. The new Episcopal structure was therefore institutionalised as an apex hierarchical structure with a supreme leader at global, Archdiocesan, Diocesan and Parish levels.
10. With the fivefold out of the way, disempowerment of the Church was institutionalised as the organism which guaranteed functioning of each part as described in Ephesians 4:11-16 and 1 Corinthians 12:11-27 was replaced with organisation people join.
11. The deeper meaning is scary: people no longer needed to encounter Yeshua at the Old Rugged Cross, placing their Faith for Salvation and relationship with Elohim on the Blood He shed. Rather, people could troop to Church as in an organisation or building to become members and look for solution to the problems they face.
12. The consequence of all that was discussed in 1-11 is that Satan succeeded in his plan to institutionalise the spirit of Religion from the 4th Century by fundamentally corrupting the Church. In this way, a tare Church system came into being. The idea was to make of none effect the original purpose of Elohim.

Various Protestants who build on this faulty foundation are walking in systemic rejection of the original master plan and therefore are in disobedience.

The problem with various revivals and moves of Holy Spirit in the Church is that:

- i. Building on a Faulty Foundation – instead of tearing down the root by repentance, and renunciation.

Psalms 11:3 (KJV) If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

- ii. Forgetting what Yeshua said about patching old and new clothing; placing new wine in old wineskins.

Luke 5:36-38 (KJV) 36 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old. 37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. 38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

Of the things said in this chapter, here is the sum: Mystery Babylon which John saw in Revelation 17 became manifest and institutionalised about three hundred years later as a union and cohabitation of Church and State between 310 – 381 AD. This is the foundation of Protestantism and all of its children: Pentecostalism; Charismatics; Evangelicalism and the various stream of the gospel since 1517. For those who are open to Holy Spirit and Truth, it is time to be like Gideon and deal with this faulty foundation once and for all by taking a plunge into the pool of the Blood and walking in the Light of Truth which liberates.

**Assignment:** 1. Please provide 5 things you learnt from this chapter 2. Kindly indicate any 5 scriptures cited in the chapter that profoundly touched you. 3. Out of the 12 outcomes and manifestations of Christian Religion, which 7 provide the greatest insight to you.

## CHAPTER 13

# MYSTERY BABYLON AND FOUNDATIONAL FAILURE OF THE PROTESTANT MOVEMENT

Of the things said in chapter 12, here is the sum: Mystery Babylon which John saw in Revelation 17 became manifest about three hundred years later as a union and cohabitation of Church and State between 310 – 381 AD. While believers love to slam Roman Catholicism as Mystery Babylon personified, the reality is that the Protestant Movement did not renounce, but rather adopted that same faulty foundation right from the beginning and has been building on same! On October 31, 1517, Martin Luther flagged off the Reformation when he nailed the 95 Thesis on the doors of All Saints Church in Wittenberg, Germany. He was protesting certain dogmas and traditions of the Roman Catholic Faith which he deemed unscriptural and essentially flawed.

4 achievements of Martin Luther: The Three powerful ideals + 1 another

To his undisputed credit, in the midst of the gross spiritual darkness which enveloped Europe because of religion and religiosity, Martin Luther re-discovered and strongly advocated three powerful scriptural principles:

1. Salvation is by Grace through Faith alone – it is not through works as Roman Catholicism believed, taught, and practised. As a Monk, he had tried by so many works of the flesh to obtain salvation and could not until the day he had an epiphany based on revelation of this scripture, amongst others:

Romans 1:17 (KJV) 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Martin Luther became saved in a moment of time and preached the simplicity of salvation by Grace, not works of self-effort.

2. The Bible is the only Authority to govern life of saints and the Church. In a world where Roman Catholics believed that the Pope was the sole authority on issues of Faith and was infallible, this was revolutionary.
3. The Priesthood of All believers. In a world where only the clergy ordained by Rome were considered priests and the people were laity, this was a liberating message

The other truth discovered by Martin Luther

4. Denouncing the dogma of Indulgences – this is the practice of Catholic dogma which provides a pathway for those who are alive to reduce the amount and time of punishment one has to undergo for sins after death. The recipient of an indulgence must perform a prescribed action to receive it. With time, those alive were encouraged to do indulgence for the purpose of shortening the time of suffering for dead relatives and friends. In other words, Indulgence became sold and was a sure way to raise funds for capital projects.

To quote bl.uk: Indulgences were awarded by the Catholic Church as a remission of sin, earned either by prayer or, especially in the later Middle Ages, through donation of money. There were other accomplishments of Martin Luther which have stood the test of time, establishing his legacy as the most outstanding theologian since the established Protestant Church emerged in the 16th Century.

### Failures of the Reformation and Protestantism

It is only fair that we also reflect on the reality that as a human, Martin Luther made some mistakes. Some of them were so strong that they became a foundation of error in the history of Protestantism.

1. His intention was to protest against some doctrines, dogma, and traditions of Roman Catholicism considered erroneous and obnoxious. In other words, if the Church fixed those errors, everything would be fine. In so doing, his reformation tried to simply modify what was fundamentally faulty. It did not repudiate the foundational error that the Roman Church was a creation of Empire (State) and Church.
2. Martin Luther did not acknowledge the foundational error of Rome which claimed it was the 'Mother Church' founded by Jesus with Peter as the first Pope. As has been indicated so far, the Roman Catholic Church was established as union of larger wing of the Church with the Roman Empire in the 4th Century. There was a pure Church of Yeshua which was living according to the master plan He gave to Paul up to that time.

3. Following the Diet of Worms in 1521 where the Roman Catholic Church failed to persuade and intimidate Martin Luther to renounce his views, he was excommunicated. With no choice, he launched the Protestant Movement. In other words, if the Roman Church had fixed the 4 key things which Martin Luther was advocating to be changed, he would have remained a faithful member. To this extent, the Protestant movement had a very faulty theological foundation.
4. Because it became a movement based on protests, it has been bearing seed after its kind: protests, rebellion and splits have become an intrinsic part of the DNA of Protestantism.
  - Orthodox Protestantism
  - The Charismatic movement
  - Pentecostalism
  - Evangelicalism
  - And all manner of isms down to systemic disunity whereby people's understanding and practice of Church is foundationally unscriptural. Down to this era, division and divisiveness is the norm, rather than the exceptional in so called 'living churches'. Ambition of 'anointed ministers' is driving each to want to 'own' and lead their own personal concepts and brand of churches. The result is the proliferation of mono and dual gift congregations, frustrating the emergence of Fivefold assemblies. In such cases, 'church growth' concepts are often worldly and unscriptural.

5. Anti-Semitism received a major boost from some of the writings and utterances of Martin Luther. In 1543, he wrote the 65,000-word treatise ‘on the Jews and their lies. Wikipedia states that he advocated that ‘Jewish Synagogues and Schools be set on fire, their prayer books destroyed, Rabbis forbidden to preach, homes burned, and property and money confiscated.’ The bitter hatred Jews faced in Europe culminating in the Holocaust may have been ignited or given a fillip by this book. That virus persists till today as Jews feel unsafe in many European cities.
6. Martin Luther received protection and patronages from the Nobles of Germany. With time, his movement and its ethos came to be regarded as the national religion of Germany. This union of Church and State affected other European nations and became codified at the highest level in Geneva under John Calvin and the United Kingdom under King Henry VIII when Church and State became one.
7. It can therefore be said, without equivocation that the foundational failure of Martin Luther and the Protestant Reformation was inability to rediscover the original master plan of the Church and therefore perpetuation of the spirit of religion which took over the Church in the 4th Century AD. To that extent, the Protestant Movement simply built on a faulty foundation and in some cases, pushed the frontier of faults higher.

#### Significance of union of Church and State

The average Christian tends to wonder ‘what is wrong between union of Church and State’? Is it not of benefit to

the Church if the Government of the day is part of it? Such naivety can be excused in spiritual babes. But for the mature, the core issues are serious.

1. The Church is the Body of Yeshua while human governments as constituted are one of the instruments through which Satan exercises his godship or rulership of the world system. Both Yeshua and Paul acknowledged this reality

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

2. The Church is an agency of the Kingdom while the Governments as constituted is perhaps the most comprehensive instrument of advancing the kingdom of darkness in a systematic way. This has been

proven with how Governments have redefined morality, creating values that are opposed to the righteous standards of the Kingdom.

By no means did Yeshua advocate a boycott of Government or Isolation from the world. But He did advocate for a foundational separation between saints and the world system.

John 17:8-18 (KJV) 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy

word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

Saints can, as individuals, be raised by the Lord as ambassadors He deploys to the field of government for their assignments. They carry His presence, glory and power and operate in His wisdom to impact the government, showing the way forward and bringing solutions to tough issues through the supernatural manifestation of Grace and spiritual gifts. Such were the experiences of Joseph in the Courts of Pharaoh in Egypt and Daniel in the Court of Nebuchadnezzar in Babylon. They were on Kingdom assignment, not isolated but rather separated to be used to impact the world! They did not engage in worldly politicking marked by skull doggerly, lies, character assassination and dangerous rhetoric which overheats the polity, just like professional worldly politicians.

Distortion occurs when there is no separation but rather union!

When the Church however goes into wholesale embrace of human governments and to the point that it is nothing but the religious half of the world system, a distortion of epic proportions ensures which cannot be whitewashed with propaganda.

- i. The law of vicarious responsibility means that every unrighteous act of government; blood guiltiness arising from unjust wars; moral failure of politicians; issues of systemic racism or ethnic jingoism; cronyism, corruption and all the ills that are standard fare wherever unregenerate humans are becomes attributed to the Church which is one with the world

system. That is why the Lord clearly and unambiguously advocated a separation between the saints and the world system.

2 Corinthians 4:14-18 (KJV) 14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. 15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. 16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

James 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture

saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us  
lusteth to envy?

- ii. Co-habitation of the Church as an entity with the Government creates a situation where Yeshua, Jesus is no longer its Head and Groom. Government and Political leaders therefore take His place. In spiritual terms, this is harlotry.
- iii. Majority of Protestant Theologians agree that Mystery Babylon refers to the church that was married to the Roman Empire in the 4th century. What has not been acknowledged is the entity is also called the Mother of Harlots and abominations. . We believe this refers to its Protestant children who have the DNA of spiritual harlotry and operate with impunity outside the divine plan and pattern for the Church.

Revelation 17:1-5 (KJV) 17 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The

## Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth.

### Discerning spiritual Fruit of the Protestant Movement

In the realm of the spirit, everything in life can be proven by the quality of fruit it bears. With the level of clarity, the Bible brings to bear on the life and ministry of Yeshua concerning His Body and Kingdom, it is easy to assess whether Roman Catholicism and its offspring, the Protestant movement have pleased Elohim or not. We are not speaking of individual believers or leaders but rather the totality of organised Christendom – of the Catholic and Protestant varieties. We do not deny the great contributions of the Roman Catholic Church and Protestant Churches to advance civilization through massive investment in education, liberal arts, healthcare, and various achievements.

The fruit we speak of is how far have these two branches of Christianity taken the Church to where the Lord wants it to be intrinsically and otherwise.

Matthew 7:16-19 (KJV) 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Almost all parts of what can be termed the living Church today can trace their foundations to the Reformation of Martin Luther which was publicly unveiled on October 31,

1517. If that foundation were good and solid, there would be no problem. But if it was faulty, there is a real need to get to the root in order to make course correction. The key question that should be asked is what do we do if the foundation of what we do is faulty?

Psalm 11:3 (KJV) 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

Because of Who He Is, Elohim's purpose according to election is unaffected by the failures of humans. Rather, all things that happen in history – the good, bad, and ugly – have a way of playing into manifestation of His ultimate Purpose. It is for that reason that He has purposed that there will be a generation of saints who will understand the end times much like the children of Issachar and their brethren who knew what Israel ought to do to restore the Kingdom to David who was in the wilderness

1 Chronicles 12:32 (KJV) 32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Picture of the Ultimate Church

The Picture of the Church that Yeshua will be returning for is clearly not what we see in the Church of Rome or its Protestant children. That picture is stated in high definition in this scripture:

Ephesians 5:26-27(KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

**The Big Question of the Day is this:** who will embrace the challenge to be what the Lord ordained and become His vessel of bringing this to pass in a universal sense? In the ground-breaking Course 108: The Kingdom Church and Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth, The Lord has opened up the Holy Scriptures, by inspiration of Holy Spirit to reveal what the true Kingdom Church is and how it ought to function on the universal, national, City, congregational and personal levels.

We have seen that there is no way the purpose of Yeshua for His Church can be fulfilled outside the master plan He gave to Paul, His chosen vessel. In other words, Yeshua alone builds His Church by His Spirit at work, to bring forth the Omega Church that He is yearning to reunite with Himself for all eternity.

Revelation 19:5-9 (KJV) 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying,

Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.  
7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

The Lord will not accept anything outside His master plan as a cheap substitute. On the other hand, as we see in Revelation Chapters 2 and 3, He does not cast away permanently the disfigured Church systems that are out of the way but rather calls them to repentance and change.

Revelation 2:1 (KJV) 1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Revelation 2:1 (KJV) 1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Revelation 2:12 (KJV) 12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

Revelation 2:16 (KJV) 16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Revelation 2:18 (KJV) 18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

Revelation 2:24-25 (KJV) 24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. 25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

Revelation 3:1-3 (KJV) 3 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Revelation 3:14-16 (KJV) 14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then

because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

Revelation 3:18-20 (KJV) 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

That some ministers live contrary to the Word yet are flowing in 'miracles, signs and wonders' or that crowds are thronging the wrong Church system where emphasis is on Attendance, Buildings and Cash will not necessarily earn the people involved or their 'church' systems acceptance at end of the age. As a matter of fact, the Head of the Church is quite explicit in warning us not to be carried away by such metrics.

Matthew 7:13-27 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

It is Him that commands that both Tare and Wheat be allowed to grow together till the day of harvest when the sorting will be done. To make hay while the sun shines is a hallmark of wisdom.

Matthew 13:37-43 (KJV) 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the

good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

The Lord is patient, not willing that any will step from Church to eternal damnation. His patience and forbearance should not however be used as basis for those in error to continue on the wrong path. Every day of life on this side of eternity is an opportunity to re-evaluate what we do as His Church and how we do same so that repentance and course correction can be made while there is yet time.

Isaiah 55:6-7 (KJV) 6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

**Conclusion:** Growing the Church in error, outside the will and pattern set by Yeshua, Jesus in the Word is no growth but rather rebellion!

In the next chapter, we will examine the corrupt, carnal church system that is prevalent and pervasive globally and the danger of not adjusting while there is still time. We will receive clear directions on what Yeshua wants them to do.

**Assignment:** 1. Please state 4 outstanding theological accomplishments of Martin Luther 2. Please share any two failures of Martin Luther and the reformation movement 3. What is the essential or fundamental failure of Protestantism? 4. In what way does the Protestant movement qualify to be called children of the Harlot Religious system? 5. Kindly state at least 3 new things you learnt from this chapter

## CHAPTER 14

### IDENTIFYING DEFICIENCIES OF STRUCTURE AND CONTENT IN THE GOSPEL

In the synopsis, item 3 indicates that we shall be given some benchmarks for assessing if a gospel enterprise is Kingdom oriented or Babylonian. In previous chapters, we outlined tell-tale marks of the Church of Satan, Church of Humans and Kingdom Church. What we will do in this chapter is to explore an additional framework to enable reformers to spot deficiencies. Through this framework saints can assess whether any minister, ministry, or congregation is part of the Church which Yeshua is building.

1. **Motives:** motives matter in things of the Kingdom. Any so-called gospel enterprise which is initiated or propelled by wrong motives will not stand the test of spirituality, even if majority are fooled. Elohim sees the heart and knows every reasoning behind what humans do.

1 Samuel 16:7 (KJV) 7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

Jeremiah 17:9-10 (KJV) 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

2. **Principles applied:** While motives may be hidden, the principles applied in building the church can be understood by those who are spiritual. If principles applied in building anything is devilish or carnal, the outcome cannot be acceptable to Elohim.

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

If the principles and practices that are utilized are sinful, they cannot be of Elohim.

James 1:13-16 (KJV) 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

Galatians 2:17 (KJV) 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

3. **Sources of Growth:** In the quest for ‘Church Growth’, if the sources of power are outside of the master plan ordained by Elohim, they would not pass the test of divine fire on the day of assessment.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

In this regard, some of these sources are definitely unacceptable:

- 3.1. Use of Charms, amulets, objects of witchcraft disguised as points of contact
- 3.2. Projection of human persona or charisma as the core of what people gather unto. Anything or person outside Yeshua, Jesus at the centre of congregational or ministry activities automatically corrupts.

John 12:32 (KJV) 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Genesis 49:10 (KJV) 10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

If Yeshua is not the centre and circumference of the Church, it will not emphasise genuine Salvation by Grace. Furthermore, it will not teach and challenge people to become disciples of Yeshua. Rather, they can become disciples or fans of the minister or ‘members of the church. Their primary loyalty is to the human leader and religious organization, not to Yeshua.

4. **Materials used to build the Church** outside what He prescribes will corrupt the work and make it of no effect.

These things corrupt ministry and congregational life:

- 4.1. Use of excessive promotion and public relations strategies as the means of drawing people to a human or the ministry.

In Kingdom Oriented Church Growth, Holy Spirit does the following:

- i. He ministers to hearts of saints and leads them to under-shepherds appointed by Elohim to provide nurture
- ii. He orchestrates divine connection
- iii. He ensures that the saints abide where they are planted. As proof, they hear the voice of Yeshua through the physical voice of the leader.

- iv. He causes the spiritual food injected to produce the desired outcomes of growth which is evident to all.
- v. He keeps saints to remain in a minister or move them on as it pleases The Lord.

5. **Projecting to people anything other than Yeshua** and His Salvation as the reason why they are part of any ministry. This includes need for miracles. Signs and wonders to solve their problems; need for financial and material breakthrough; need to find a spouse; need for children. In that case, their particular need is the god that they worship. Such people may not know it, but they are simply desiring to use God, not to worship Him in Spirit and Truth.

Philippians 3:18-19 (KJV) 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

6. Projecting people leads to pride of life and tendency to be puffed up with either the quantum of knowledge or anointing they have. Elohim hates Pride.

Proverbs 8:13 (KJV) 13 The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

Proverbs 16:18 (KJV) 18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

James 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

Yeshua told the woman at the well of Samaria that Elohim is seeking for a particular type of worshipper

John 4:23-24 (KJV) 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

In any case, the Bible says that cursed are those who trust in fellow humans to the degree that Elohim is in second place.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 6. Where the world and its dainties are projected as the reason a minister or ministry exists. In that case, the ministry is simply the religious half of the world and therefore in a state of harlotry, a part of Mystery Babylon.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not

in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust

James 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

One of the greatest dis-service such ministers and ministries do to saints is the inability to teach them the truth that all saints are in a sense, strangers and pilgrims who though in the world, yet are not of it.

1 Peter 2:11-12 (KJV) 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

John 17:9-15 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

7. Pattern of growth: clinging to mono or dual gift anointing, rather than the Fivefold

One of the greatest manifestations of rejection of the Kingdom Oriented Church Growth system is the unwillingness or inability to embrace the Fivefold. The divine pattern of growth is for the Fivefold to perfect saints for work of ministry and thus bring edification to the Body. The Fivefold Office Gifts – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. Yeshua, Jesus Who is the ONLY head of the Church has elected, of His own Sovereign will, to use some human vessels to express His leadership. Ephesians 4:11-16 says that collectively, they are charged to perfect (equip the) saints to do the work of ministry so that the House of God is filled with strong and effective co-labourers with Christ, not weak laymen who will be the answer to the need and prayers in Matthew 9:36-39. Rejecting, neglecting, or not tapping into the graces these specially called co-labourers with Christ amounts to rejection of He who sent them! On the Last Day, many will weep for shutting the gates of the flock committed to their trust from receiving the fullness of these divine nutrients for growth. Whatever fate

befalls such sheep will be required of those who allowed them to remain in immaturity. Please download the Course titled *The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers* from the Kingdom Books Club or GSOM Online websites.

The fivefold calls for existence of True spiritual shepherds personally selected by Yeshua, Jesus, empowered by the Holy Spirit, set apart for His holy use and released into the Church in EACH generation to represent Him. Jesus also grows His Church by first raising true shepherds to take care of them on His behalf (1 Peter 5:1-4). True shepherds do not exist to milk the sheep and squeeze life out of them. True shepherds are not given to give a false sense of security to saints who are struggling with sinful pleasures or addictions in the name of love (John 10:1-14). True shepherds exist to: model Jesus for His sheep, showing them that the Kingdom life is liveable; rightly divide the Word of truth and skilfully serve it to saints according to their deepest needs

John 21:15-17 (KJV) 15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou

knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him,  
Feed my sheep.

It is through the effective work of the Fivefold that there is activation of the Royal priesthood after the order of Melchizedek.

1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

These issues will be discussed in greater detail in Course 114: Kingdom Leadership.

Ministers, ministries, and congregations which reject the fivefold or make it of none effect through their dogmas are doing an inherent dis-service to the saints and starving them of the full measure of nutrients they need to grow holistically. They will have limited understanding of the Word; cannot truly grasp the fullness of the Kingdom and will miss the mark in several respects. If both such leaders and those they lead maintain their faith in Yeshua till the end, they will inherit eternal life but will miss the potential rewards. Let us restate the obvious: no congregation validly experience the fullness of Yeshua if it shuts off the full impartation of the Fivefold ascension office gifts and ministries of apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers by running on a mono-gift or dual, triple or quadruple of the office-gifts! That is an inconvenient truth. Unfortunately, many Pastors and Overseers of

Congregations are called to the Office of Apostle and Prophet but because they do not know or receive same, they are unable to function optimally in the gifts and callings. In turn, they are unable to raise others who walk in their true identities.

8. Working with theologies and dogmas which deride and cause the saints to seek a life of ease. This leads to life of compromise and rejection of things they are appointed to suffer. In that case, they avoid Persecution, Trials, and difficulties. Elohim has ordained that through much affliction, people enter into the Kingdom and become His Church. Persecution, trials, and difficulties while intended by Satan to cause people to “curse God and die” (using the infamous words of the wife of Job) are nevertheless the very instruments which drive people to seek for the true meaning of life and in the process find Elohim in Jesus. Such issues and challenges are used by Him to build up the spiritual muscles of His people and cause them to grow in Grace which they draw down most in times of crises!

2 Timothy 2:3-4 (KJV) 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we

shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

Romans 8:35-39 (KJV) 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Assignment: 1. Please discuss any 5 points in this chapter 2. How useful is this chapter to you? 3. What will you do with the revelations in this chapter?

## CHAPTER 15 CHURCH PLANTING, DENOMINATIONALISM, WHAT IT IS AND WHAT IT IS NOT

One of the most fantastic claims of Religion is that Church planting is reserved for Apostles. Some give more space and claim it is only those in the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers – who can plant Churches. The scriptural reality is that The Lord can use any true disciple as instrument of expanding or to activation of a new work – as it pleases Him. A typical case study is expansion of the Church to Samaria. None of the 12 Apostles saw the need to fulfil Acts 1:8. It was in running for life that Phillip, who served as a Deacon in the Church at Jerusalem, landed in Samaria and began to do exploits. Because he realised that the Church is one and was submitted to the headquarters at Jerusalem, Phillip gladly received the apostolic ministry of Peter and John.

Acts 8:3-14 (KJV) 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. 5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there was great joy in that city. 9 But there was

a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. 14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

Phillip did not settle in Samaria to rule the new City Church. The testimony of scriptures is that he went on to fulfil His calling as an Evangelist in various locations and in so doing, was used by the Lord to convert the Ethiopian Eunuch. These scriptures, which is the true basis of expansion of the Kingdom Church were not given to only the fivefold but rather to all disciples:

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy

Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Any disciple of Yeshua can be used of Him to bring together two or three people who constitute the core of a congregation. By the law of reproduction, disciples can make other disciples (2 Timothy 2:2). The congregation which springs forth can and should also be able to reproduce after kind which leads to Church growth in an organic, way.

It is however critical for such disciples who believe He intends to use to check their hearts and motives constantly to ensure that there is no evil seed the enemy plants. It is wrong to plant churches to 'own them' as private estates or fiefdoms! Such evil seed will manifest as a mindset that they will now "own" the congregations or ministries and settle down to control lives of the brethren and be their boss. There should also be no pecuniary considerations: desire to use funds that flow therein to meet personal needs and bankroll expensive lifestyles without any accountability to anyone. This cannot be true and any such activity is bare faced stealing in the sight of the Lord! For purpose of spiritual safety, corporate funds of a ministry should be in the hands of trustees who are people of integrity or a committee of those who understand and know how to use money in service of the King and the Kingdom. They should be honest and sober people who fear God and do His bidding. They cannot

by any means turn the assignment given to them to personal advantage or fail to resource the needs of the spiritual leadership. In an ideal situation, the Holy Spirit will guide such saints to prayerfully plan how the need of the ministry is resourced, provide for the needs of vision holders and full-time ministers in a sustainable manner.

In the same way, vision holders will be used of Elohim to pioneer new ministries and break the ground in a way which leads to organic growth. As saints connect to the vision, are taught, trained, and equipped for the work of ministry, there should come a transitional point where the vision holder steps back and affirms those who are qualified by Yeshua, Jesus Himself to fit into fivefold and diaconate roles designed for them before the foundation of the world. This process of bringing saints to share in leadership and diminishing his/her individual power by the same measure is a mark of security in The Lord and His call. The reality is that there may be some people who may try to take advantage of this change of scenario to walk in overt or covert rebellion. Such behaviour should be appropriately sanctioned as recommended in the Pauline epistles.

Romans 16:17 (KJV) 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

Such dispositions by rebels who seek to walk in illegitimate authority should in no way negate the process. Rather, checks and balances should be installed to ensure that every part of the Body functions without threat to the overall health of the Body.

Death of Self as a Key to growth

Those upon who the Lord lays His hands to use as vessels of honour to build His Church must remember that sacrifice is the basis of the Kingdom. Yeshua, Jesus Himself is the greatest demonstration of sacrifice. In various exhortations to His disciples and all of us, He demanded sacrifice of equal measure so that we can walk in tandem with Him:

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

It is by our dying to self that multitudes can truly come into the Kingdom and grow therein. The entirety of saints that have come into the Kingdom owe their status to the extreme and total sacrifice of just one personality: Yeshua, Ha Mashiach, Jesus Christ!

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

Why Congregate?

From what we learnt in Course 108: The Kingdom Church and Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth, the individual saint is temple of the Holy Spirit and therefore the first level church. It is not the plan of the Lord that

individual saint should live alone, apart from others. Rather, the saints are charged to flock together in love and unity.

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Hebrews 10:25 (KJV) 25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

Why do we need to congregate?

1. Firstly, to express the fullness of Yeshua (Matthew 18:18-20; John 17; 1 Corinthians 12)
2. To demonstrate our unity and commonality in Him (John 17:1-26).
3. To provide a platform for loving each other, in obedience to the command of Yeshua. When we do so, those outside the commonwealth are able to “see” and recognize that the Church is of divine origin and separate from the world by the sheer miracle of loving one another, forgiving each other when offence comes and demonstrating what life will be like when He is enthroned as King (John 13:34-35).
4. To strengthen each other and remind each other that holding onto Him is worth the effort (Hebrews 10:25; 1 Thessalonians 4:18).
5. The congregations of saints in various localities, cities, states, nations, and regions are instruments through which spiritual warfare is waged effectually and the power of Yeshua, Jesus their head is demonstrated to Satan and his cohorts (Ephesians 3:10).

6. By flocking together, saints are able to mutually support and bless each other as citizens of the same Kingdom.
7. The result is that saints are able to tap into the social, economic, and financial strengths of the Kingdom. In this way, Kingdom wealth/resources circulate within the Christian Community when saints consciously choose to spend the resources of the King in their hand in such a way that other saints are blessed.
8. When we connect, we ensure that by what every joint supply, the Body makes increase of itself in love which leads to holistic wellbeing of all! (Ephesians 4:15,16).
9. In congregating, we emulate the Godhead: unity of saints reflects the relational nature of The Godhead. The entire concept and reality of Father Son and Holy Spirit was designed to show that an intimate degree of unity is possible amongst saints walking in true love and sold out to edify and bless each other (Galatians 6:2; Romans 15:1-3).
10. The synergy that is released through unity attracts the best blessings which God can provide His saints (Psalm 133).

What we have described so far is a divine construct which Yeshua, Jesus said He alone will build! (Matthew 16:18) He assures us that the Gates of Hell cannot prevail as they amass their arsenal against His Church.

In effect, Yeshua, Jesus builds His Church today through Holy Spirit using human vessels to execute His agenda.

### The divine Perspective of Church

The Kingdom minded Church is not an organization or a denomination. It is not a game of numbers where we engage in gimmicks of various sorts to attract people to come and swell our numbers. It is also not evaluated by the size or beauty of buildings, no matter how expensive or ornate. It is also not a religious organization driven by dogmas of men and schemes to generate more revenue for which attraction of more 'membership' is a vital lifeline. It is rather the expression of Yeshua, Jesus in perfect union with His spiritual Body in the earth realm (saints who are in alignment with Him and with each other). Their numbers do not matter. What matters is their vertical alignment with Him as Head and lateral alignment with fellow saints in a strong bond which is mutually edifying and which releases synergy that cannot be stopped or deflected by Satan or his human agents!

A relational organism, the Kingdom minded Church is grown personally by Yeshua, Jesus Himself through Holy Spirit Who is at work within each saint that is part of His Body (Matthew 16:18). It is through this organic, Spirit empowered and led ministry that the Church is able to demonstrate that it is of divine origin and separate from the world and its stiff organizational religions (Acts 1: 8).

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Unity of faith based on Love of Elohim, God and one another and intense focus on the agenda of the King is the bedrock of power and blessings. Anywhere a group of saints understand, embrace, and walk in this reality, they will be on

holy ground which moves heaven to respond to their situation and needs!

Acts 2:1-4 (KJV) 1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Psalm 133:1-3 (KJV) 1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! 2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; 3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

We have spent considerable time at the feet of Yeshua, Jesus to understand what He has in mind for His Church to be and do. As we approach the end of the age, it is in the divine plan that all the spots of sin, wrinkles of traditions of men and other such things which include lovelessness, self-centredness, dis-unity, and a poverty mentality be systematically purged in the Church. As Ephesians 5:25-27 reveals, The King is releasing the sanctifying power of His Word to cleanse His Church of all contaminations since the enemy began to mis-lead it to be an organisational construct.

He is preparing His Church to be radiant and glorious, ready for re-union with Him in the not-too-distant future. It is important that we do not just read this download from Him. We need to evaluate how we are living and ministering as His Church and make amends with repentant hearts if we missed it in any way. That is why we need to critically evaluate these benchmarks to see in what way we have fallen short of the master plan of the owner of the Church.

### Negative Tell-tale signs of what Jesus is not building

In building His Church, there are ways He does it and methods He does not employ. We need to mature to know these things in order to escape the error of those who believe, like the world, that “the end justifies the means”. In the Kingdom, the end and the means are of equal import. Let us not just do whatever that catches our fancy and believe that it will be well pleasing and acceptable to Elohim.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

These are not ways He grows the Church:

1. He does not use gimmicks and has no need of any.
2. Yeshua, Jesus does not endorse use of false promises, worldly advertising, and promotional strategies to grow His Church. He declares the truth about life without Him and the fact that He is the Only way of reconciliation with the Father (John 14:6).
3. The reason He does not employ the principles of the world in advertising and making empty boasts and claims that are not real is because He Himself is Light with no iota of darkness and falsehood at all. Jesus therefore always employs the principles of heaven in growing His Church and transmits this through His servants and co-builders. A worldly principle or method has the potential of corrupting the Church.
4. He does not employ sin, sinfulness, and sinful people to build His Holy Church. It will be a contradiction in terms if Yeshua, Jesus allowed impurity and unrighteousness to be means of building His Church. His demand is for us to be separate! (2 Corinthians 6:14-18)
5. He does not employ racial, cultural, ethnic, gender, age or socio-economic models which exclude those outside the approved circle. Jesus came to break down walls of partition so that the ONE NEW MAN OF God can emerge through His Church (Ephesians chapters 1, 2; Galatians 3;26-29). Let it be noted that this does not mean that those living in sin can remain as they were. While they can come as they are, the only certificate of approval which makes them part of the Church is to repent from sin and obtain Salvation by Grace through Faith in Yeshua.

6. He does not need the corrupt self of man/the old man with its craftiness and tendency to boast or manipulate people (Galatians 5:16-21) to build His holy Body and bride.
7. He does not encourage His saints to build with the spirit of strife, vain glory, and competition. Those who build with this mind set are doing a dis-service to the Name of the Lord!
8. Jesus will not endorse a situation where a man or woman goes to plant a congregation to generate money for personal use or enrich the 'founder'. Those who do so have made money their god! (Philippians 3:17-21)

The Church is not and can never be:

1. **The building of brick and mortar** - The Church is the people: the saints who have been redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb. They can meet up anywhere – homes, offices, shop fronts, caravans, portacabins, community centres or dedicated buildings with religious architecture - in the full assurance that Yeshua, Jesus is with them (Matthew 18:20). The Church is the habitation of God by the Spirit in the redeemed! Any where there is undue emphasis on the building to a degree where disproportionate resources are spent thereon is a red flag of mis-placed priority. People should always occupy prime place and building capacity is of paramount import in true Church growth! It is better, from a Yeshua, Jesus perspective that saints meet in a ramshackle building where they are disciplined and equipped for ministry rather than meeting in an ornate cathedral but are lifeless or a mere social club masquerading as 'church'!

2. **The denomination** - denominations are great enemies of the Cross because they thrive on division and deviation from the central gospel of Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom of God. Clinging to a specific revelation received by a founder or council is more important to a denomination than obeying Elohim God and His Word. It is truly doubtful how much good of lasting; eternal value Elohim God can find in most denominations which actively divide His sheep and engage in the moral equivalent of perpetual civil war! It is the spirit of denomination with the various dogmas of men they cling to which has ensured that the Church of Jesus Christ in each generation does not operate in unity. By clinging to dogmas set in concrete, each denomination helps to make a mockery of The Church. One of the end time visitations of the Church is the redemption of denominations and unshackling saints from their religious yokes.

Ephesians 4:1-7 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.m7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

In the religious, social, and even political spheres, denominations have done great work on behalf of Christendom. But inherently, their very nature is defective and contrary to the Kingdom as outlined. The question is: can denominations be redeemed? The answer is yes. How? The answer is through these steps:

- i. Repentance for the spirit of division they foster and how they have held many saints down in exclusive religious boxes.
  - ii. Renunciation of the spirit of lovelessness and division they fostered.
  - iii. Embrace a situation where the walls of denominations are broken down so that saints are let out of the cages where they have been trapped. This come about when the leaders, in humility, publicly acknowledge to the saints the negative features of denominations.
  - iv. Embrace the whole counsel of Elohim in the Holy Scriptures, not cling to only some specific revelations that the denomination had clung to over the years.
  - v. Give Holy Spirit right of way to grow the Church of Yeshua as it pleases the Master.
  - vi. Studying the revelations in Course 108: The Kingdom Church and Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth and applying the truths.
3. **A religious corporation** - as run by celebrity preachers making as much money as they can from clients who 'get blessed' through their ministries or get milked by offloading their fortunes on them. Such corporations are based on sinking sand: the frailties of their human founders. They easily crumble therefore either in the lifetime of such

founders when they stumble or not too long after their demise!

4. **Extension of Judaism** - Galatians 1:6-9; Galatians 4:21-30; Galatians 5:1-15. There is a major attempt to recruit many unsuspecting saints back to the bondage of a system which Yeshua, Jesus has already fulfilled. Using religious phraseology and types which have long been fulfilled, these modern champions of Judaism have no idea how much more superior the New Covenant is. Beware of judaising the gospel!
5. **Anti-Semitic/Replacement Theology** - On the flip side, there is also a movement which is essentially anti-Semitic which masquerades as New Testament ministry. By its fruits however, this deadly virus is known: hatred of Jews and everything which suggests them as a special people of Elohim God according to His covenant with Abraham. Elohim, the God of heaven is not yet finished with Jews! According to the gospel of the Kingdom, the Lord allowed generality of Jews to remain in unbelief so that He will have occasion to open the life gate for gentiles to embrace Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom. The former gentiles who are now His own special people are to be used by Holy to reach out strategically to Jews so that they can be grafted back into the tree which is their root. Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11 detail this assignment with clarity.
6. **Anything which is dependent on involvement with the occult** - in any way or association with Free masonry, the Grand Lodges, etc (1 Corinthians 10: 21-22). Saints owe themselves and God a duty of care to get out of any ministry and remove themselves from the covering of any minister who

has anything to do with the occult. Failure to do so will mean endorsement.

7. **Any effort undertaken by the human soul and personal charisma** - even if such seem successful and even manifest the supernatural. Some 'miracles' are not of divine origin neither are they directly of satanic origin. Some come about when the manifestation of colours in lighting, music and sound, projection of a stronger soul (will, mind, emotion) on a weaker one and persuasive positive speech makes someone to believe in a healing which seems to work for a little while! The end of the age will witness these soulish miracles which are nothing more than charismatic witchcraft.
8. **A family-owned business** - where a man, woman or family use the funds of the ministry for personal consumption and pleasure, accountable to none else. Many couples are in the mould of Ananias and Sapphira pretending that they are serving God when they are actually serving their own bellies and building personal empires to leave legacies of wealth and financial security for their off springs! It must be noted that Elohim can call a family to serve Him and their embrace of same should be celebrated. Yet, resources/funds of the ministry are not owned by the family bit rather the congregation of ministry. Elohim is able to prosper the family independently, just as Yeshua promised in Matthew 19.

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Saints, please let us allow the Holy Spirit to x-ray how we are doing Church and see if it is biblical or not. This download is not to condemn us but rather to convict us to the degree that we can repent of every erroneous way and return to the Lord for mercy and a new beginning! May we be like babes who can be corrected – while there is still some time!

**Assignment:** 1. Please explain why it is not only the Fivefold that can plant congregations 2. What makes denominations unacceptable to Elohim and how can they be redeemed? 3. Please give us 5 things that the Kingdom Church is not 4. Please summarise 5 other things you are taking away from this chapter.

## CHAPTER 16

### SUNDRY ISSUES

As we continue to wind down this course, we will answer some questions posed in the synopsis at the beginning. What should be the Kingdom response to erroneous Church growth projects? The examples of Jesus and Paul. There are those who suggest that no one should examine or comment on the faulty foundations of Christian Religion which began in the 4th Century and its negative outcomes that are evident globally in this generation. Some well-meaning people suggest that it is best that sleeping dogs be allowed to lie peacefully. Unfortunately, this approach is very unhelpful and self-defeating. While ignorance may be sweet, it is nevertheless deadly.

Hosea 4:6 (KJV) 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

On the other hand, truth and revelation offer liberty.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

#### The examples of Yeshua

As we saw in His letters to the 7 churches of Asia Minor, Yeshua has a three-dimensional response to state of His Church:

- i. He recognized the departures from His standards and expectations
- ii. He called for repentance
- iii. He showed the way to go in terms of change desires.

One clear thing He does not do is to throw away the churches that were out of the way. Further details can be found in the ground-breaking eBook, '7 Letters from Heaven' published on the [gsomonline.org](http://gsomonline.org) and [kingdombooksclub.com](http://kingdombooksclub.com) websites.

Apostle Paul encountered various streams of the spirit of religion which tried to push back the growth of the Kingdom Church. In the process, he faced all kinds of opposition. Paul contended for the true faith of Salvation by Grace through Faith in Yeshua alone to the degree that when the highly regarded Peter dissembled at Antioch, he withstood him with strong language.

Galatians 2:2-21 (KJV) 2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. 3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: 4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: 5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. 6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who

seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: 7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; 8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) 9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. 10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do. 11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. 12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works

of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. 18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. 21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

1 Corinthians 15:32 (KJV) 32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

When the Galatians were in danger of having their faith overthrown due to religiosity, Paul rebuked them with strong language, yet out of love.

Galatians 3:1-6 (KJV) 1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. 5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you,

doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

Paul seemed to adopt the dual track approach recommended by apostle Jude.

Jude 22-23 (KJV) 22 And of some have compassion, making a difference: 23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

In his letters to Timothy, Paul warned his protégé to focus on the reformation assignment, avoiding snares laid by those who preferred to engage in debates and verbal jousts or fire fights.

2 Timothy 2:14, 24 (KJV) 14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

It is in that regard that all who claim to be called to leadership need to place the picture of the Church Yeshua is coming back for in view and use same as standard to assess what is being built:

Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or

wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

### Sustainability in Church Growth projects: The Day of Reckoning

All who are called to ministry must constantly remember that there will be a day of reckoning when the quality of what is built, the motives behind the building and whether the divine pattern was followed or ignored will be assessed. Inability to walk in this reality leads many to build haphazardly, without regard to the Day of Days.

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his

body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

In this regard, Paul was basically reminding all ministers of all ages that the ultimate standard of judgement is the Word of Yeshua, the King.

Matthew 7:24-27 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Factors that are critical to the health and growth of any unit of the Church

How can an enabling environment be created for Holy Spirit to do what He alone is uniquely placed to do in the Church? We dealt with this issue in the course of this study. Let us however sketch out a simple process flow:

1. Holy Spirit dwells where saints obey the word. He moves organically where the Word is exalted to the extent that both leaders and brethren live by the Word which they study diligently.
2. Holy Spirit is comfortable where Yeshua and His Kingdom is the reason that saints congregate.

3. Holy Spirit moves where saints are open to His operation and they do not quench Him.
4. Holy Spirit moves mightily where the saints unleash their Faith for more of Him.
5. Holy Spirit also moves mightily where saints are open to His gifts and callings, pursue and desire to fulfil same.
6. Where there is an atmosphere of liberty, Holy Spirit also moves mightily.
7. Where holiness and righteousness constitute a lifestyle of saints and sin is abhorrent, Holy Spirit moves mightily.
8. Holy Spirit also moves mightily where the body of saints desire nothing but to build the Church according to the divine pattern and yearn for manifestation of the true Kingdom Church.

What are the terms and phrases a Kingdom minded minister should never use? On the basis of all the revelations the Lord granted us, no leader should call a fellow saint, 'my member'. No congregation or ministry should also claim to 'own' a saint. These two types of claims create a loyalty crisis for believers in most denominations and religious systems. The primary loyalty of every saint should be to Yeshua, Jesus Who alone is Head and Groom of the Church. When an individual minister demands this primary loyalty, idolatry ensures. When a ministry or congregation demands that primal loyalty, it is no less gross. Both leaders and ministries need to renounce this primal claim to loyalty of saints and consciously hand them back to Yeshua for He alone died for them. The will of saints should be given the latitude to hear from the Lord and do as they are persuaded. This includes participation in a ministry or not. It also includes the right of any to walk away if they so desire.

The reality is that those the Lord has given any under-shepherd to look after will be drawn by Holy Spirit, not gimmicks or public relations tools. Those who come will connect. Those who connect will abide. Those who abide will abound and their profiting from the spiritual food and nurture received will be evident to all. We will go deeper in Course 114: Kingdom Leadership. Those who have ears to hear can understand from these three passages, the reality that the apostate Christian religious Church system will play a central role in the massive falling away that will come upon the Church in the latter times, after rapture of the true Kingdom Church.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-12 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this

cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

### Rise of the anti-Christ

Revelation 13:1-10 (KJV) 1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. 4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. 7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. 9 If any man

have an ear, let him hear. 10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

Role of the False Prophet, representing the apostate religious system: cause humans to receive mark, name and image of the Beast.

Revelation 13:11-18 (KJV) 11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath

understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

Let us also note that the apostate Christian Religious system will be in bed with the Beast or anti-Christ system.

Revelation 17:1-18 (KJV) 17 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend

out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Those who have ears to hear should reflect on these three scriptures!

**Assignment:** 1. Provide a summary of how Yeshua and Paul dealt with those who deviated from Truth 2. What factors are critical to the health and growth of any unit of the Church? 3. What terms and phrases should kingdom ministers never use? 4. How will religion play a negative role at end of the age 5. What will you do with this chapter?

## CHAPTER 17

### EPILOGUE: A MODEL AND CATALYST

As we close out this course, a burden has been laid on our heart to share insights for how a ministry in London is set to implement the revelations in Course 108: The Kingdom Church and Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth. The reason why the Lord wants us to share is that examples may be the best way to make precepts feasible. After 10 years of process, Global School of Ministry was formally inaugurated on Sunday, August 13, 2006. It was much later that we came to understand why the Lord prevented the project to take off in that 10-year period: 2006 was the 100th anniversary of the Azusa Street revival in Los Angeles, California.

In 2013, the Global Advanced Mentorship Program took off with the first of yearly Master Class Projects through which candidates were given accelerated impartation-based learning. The divine plan is to produce Kingdom leaders who would in the spirit of 2 Timothy 2: 2 produce other leaders who would perpetuate the process. Some of the most enduring of the revelations the Lord used Global School of Ministry and the Master Class series to bring forth since 2006 have to do with restoration of the Kingdom Church in the earth realm. They include these specific revelations:

1. The Priesthood of all believers also known as the Melchizedek Priesthood is what Yeshua planned for all saints and sealed same with the Blood He shed at the Cross of Calvary.

1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the

praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

As High Priest of this Order, Yeshua is organically connected to both the individual saints as well as to the Body. He has no part in the Nimrodic type of priesthood which owns and controls people, using them as property to accumulate power and wealth. The Levitical or Aaronic Priesthood was fulfilled and done away with by His Incarnation and sacrifice. Those who do not build organically as described here end up building organisationally, negating the purpose of the Lord.

2. For the Melchizedek priesthood of all believers to be manifested, the Fivefold needs to be restored and functional. It is their collective impartation which perfects saints for work of ministry and bring edification to the Body.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

3. The process which the Fivefold can use to birth the Melchizedek Priesthood is the TTEAR Process.

**Teach** the whole counsel of the Word so that as minds are renewed and hearts transformed, the believers become disciples of Yeshua.

**Train** all disciples for ministry.

**Equip** the individual saints through mentorship to discover their individual identities in Yeshua, Jesus.

**Activate** the gifts and callings which are embedded in their spirit-man.

**Release** them through commissioning or ordination to serve the Lord and brethren.

4. At the local assembly, City, National and global levels, the Church should deliberately renounce the concept of Church as an organization people join; a building people go into or an exclusive preserve of a particular set of people. Rather, it should function as an organism. In this setting, the brethren should understand that serving Elohim and each other is the highest spiritual ideal

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

5. The Lord spoke variously that the revelations granted to the Body through Global School of Ministry and the Global Advanced Mentorship Program needed to be modelled in a congregation which would then function as a Kingdom catalyst to bring change to other ministries across the world. This is the spiritual basis behind the birth of Arise Metropolitan Assembly. In the period from 2010 various brethren were brought by the Lord to take their part in this extraordinary assignment. Unfortunately, they could not see/understand the vision and therefore lacked understanding of its significance.

In recent years, the Lord has done a marvellous work of bringing to cohere into an effective spiritual army, over 25 ministers who constitute Mission Central. Based in London, England, Mission Central works with a handful of other leaders in the United States such as Apostle Dr Katherine Jones and Teacher Stephanie to undergird the broad spectrum of Kingdom agencies that collectively constitute the Reformation, Restoration and Revival Movement.

The Kingdom agencies

Instead of building an eponymous spiritual organisation, the Lord led us to follow the organic approach by creating and growing Kingdom agencies which meet specific needs in the Body with distinct leadership.

**International Ministers Fellowship** – since receipt of the leadership mantle in 2012, we have seen the Lord flesh up the operational mechanism for the Fellowship to grow as a living, loving organism. The Global Trustees, Global Governing Council and Global Executive Committee provide leadership.

**We Care International** – this agency serves as instrument of providing for needs of brethren in the Fellowship who are going through. We Care UK is a pace setter in this regard. We Care USA recently completed a COVID-19 relief programme in Asia.

**Authentic Kingdom Culture** – This is the Kingdom agency which manages the Educational and Compassion arms of the Movement, namely

**Global School of Ministry** – it develops the TTEAR process. The video resources are available at True Kingdom Live Channel on YouTube. The curriculum and eBooks are available at [www.gsomonline.org](http://www.gsomonline.org)

**Global Advanced Mentorship Program** – this Kingdom agency runs the Master Class Project on Facebook as well as the Yes Course or long-distance online version of the Master Class with Dr Katherine Jones of California, USA has with distinction and innovation as Executive Director. Resources for the program are available at:

[www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

## **Kingdom Books Club**

**Facebook** is used as a platform for the daily livestream and as a Kingdom media

**Global Missions Board:** delivers compassion to the most vulnerable, worldwide but especially cares for Widows, Orphans, Orphanages in Africa, and Asia where poverty is most acute. It supervises the Alumaku Skills Acquisition Centre project through which about 100 plus villagers have been trained in over 32 skills. The burden of the Lord is that each graduate will be empowered with working capital to start their own business through which they can take care of their families and abolish poverty at ground zero level. An internet facility, computer room, library and continuing education centre will be activated when funds are available. The idea is to model how the Kingdom can impact and transform a community from bottom up. Teacher Stephanie Foster of South Holland, Illinois, USA has anchored Authentic Kingdom Culture Inc and GMB USA with excellence.

**Global Prayer Centre:** this includes a 24/7 Prayer Line and DayBreak with The King for saints from the USA to pray very early in the morning before Teaching starts; Frontline Intercessors is based in London. During the pandemic, the Global Prayer Task Force to Degrade and Eliminate Coronavirus was launched.

**Arise Metropolitan Assembly** – the laboratory for modelling operation of a Kingdom Church at the local level and a catalyst at the City, National and global levels.

**Mission Central** is the group of ministers the Lord gifted variously to effectively undergird the visionaries so that all

aspects of the vision outlined above are fulfilled. Ahead of the 25th anniversary of the Movement, Mission Central has been holding meetings to prepare for whatever it would please Holy Spirit to lead.

The two documents reproduced below offer insights of how Mission Central is positioning the ministry to function as an agency of the Kingdom rather than a denomination.

1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV) 11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV) 11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

A. Divine Pillars to be consolidated for Post-25 years of 3  
R movement

Whenever two or more saints congregate or relate, there is need to articulate the Mission for which they were brought together. This will help them to be of one mind and walk together with eyes on the Big picture.

Proverbs 29:18 (KJV) 18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

Amos 3:3 (KJV) 3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

1. We believe in the Biblical presentation of Elohim as a unique mystery: The Father, Son and Holy Spirit; Three in One; A United, Eternal Reality.
2. Our Salvation from Satan, Sin, and all evil is entirely by Grace through Faith so that all glory goes to

Elohim Who begat us in Yeshua, Jesus by Power of Holy Spirit Ephesians 2:1-10

3. Individually and severally, we submit to the present work of Holy Spirit Who empowers our witness; teaches, comforts, strengths and guides us into the perfect will of our Father which is our dwelling place. Acts 1:8; John 16:7-15
4. The Holy Scriptures is Constitution of the Kingdom: a clear, unambiguous expression of Elohim's will for us as His people in the earth realm. We commit to systematic study of all scriptures and obedience of same by His Grace, under unction of Holy Spirit.
5. The Kingdom Church is One, United Body of Believers who are redeemed from Satan, Sin, and the world. We will not give room for Division and divisiveness of Denominations. Therefore, as a Ministry, we will not compete with others but will rather complement them. We are created and placed as catalysts of transformation in the Body, in service of Holy Spirit.
6. The earth realm is populated by two separate entities: The Kingdom and the World. Their cultures are different. Though we are in the physical world, we are not of it. Yet we are not called to be Isolated but to be separated so that we can be used by Holy Spirit to impact and transform our world. John 17: 9-23
7. Individually: we commit to Growth in Grace of holiness in our personal walk with Elohim and reject the deceitfulness of Sin. 2 Peter 3:18; 1 Peter 1:15-17; Hebrews 1:9.
8. We embrace a lifestyle marked by loving the Lord and His Word, making it pivot on which all else stands. Therefore, consistent study and application of the word in private and public life will positively

impact our domestic lives and ministry. Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1-3; 2 Timothy 2:15; 2 Timothy 3:15-17

9. We commit to a life of radical love of all humans, starting with members of our families, brethren we are in fellowship with at Arise, GSOM, IMF, all saints, and sinners alike globally (John 13:34-35; Romans 13:8-10; 1 Peter 4:8). We will make hospitality a practical feature of normal life.
10. As commanded by the Lord, our Bowels of compassion shall be continually alive: sharing joyfully what we have with the less privileged and caring for widows, orphans, orphanages (Matthew 25:31-45; 1 Corinthians 13). We will accordingly join hands with other saints in different part of the world to deliver care to the less privileged.
11. We will Walk in unity in all realms of life and ministry, shunning all destabilising conduct so that the fullness of Divine glory rests upon us (John 17:20-23; Ephesians 4:1-6)
12. We Embrace a culture of service - serving one another; serving the Body; serving Sinners and society (Matthew 20:20-28).
13. We are an expression of the Priesthood of all saints known as the Melchizedek or Royal Priesthood where everyone is gifted to function as an active cell or Body part. We will intentionally make room for all saints to be and do what they were created, redeemed, and called to do.
14. We embrace the reality that Yeshua gave His Church the Fivefold as key instruments of equipping the saints for work of ministry as detailed in Ephesians 4:11-12
15. We embrace the biblical reality in Acts 6:1-7 that a living church is more effective when Deacons called by the Lord are in place to serve and manage the

ordinary business so that the Fivefold can concentrate on spiritual formation.

16. We embrace the concept of Church as a living, loving organism of active Body parts rather than a dry religious organisation where majority are a consumerist laity who are co-dependents on the ministers. Therefore, as Royal Priest, we owe Elohim, the brethren and ourselves the duty of care to discover and walk in our spiritual gifts and utilise same as instruments of service
17. We Embrace legitimate spiritual authority and alignment with same at all levels as a divine provision for aggregation of corporate strength (Romans 13:1-7; Hebrews 13: 17; 1 Chronicles 12:38; Joel 2:7-9).
18. We will pray without ceasing as a lifestyle, interceding for each other, our leaders, the ministry, all arms of the 3 Movement as well as aligning with the perfect will of Elohim for His Kingdom and the earth realm by praying for the church worldwide, Political, Economic and Social and Cultural leaders, especially those who are of extreme strategic importance so that the hearts of kings are placed in His hands (Proverbs 21:1).
19. We will prioritise reconciliation of sinners to the Father and discipleship of individuals and peoples in line with the Great Commission mandate of the Kingdom Church at all levels, using the framework in Acts 1:8, Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:18-20 and Mark 16:15-20.
20. We will deploy Technology and all resources the Lord allows to be available for optimum execution of all the afore said

## B. Strategies for Consolidating Arise Online Church Without Walls as bedrock of the 3 R Movement

With that clear vision to be a Model Kingdom Congregation and catalyst of reformation, restoration and revival, the need for operational strategy necessitates an operational strategy.

Matthew 13:31-32 (KJV) 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

Here are some of the strategies that will guide how Mission Central leads the charge to build a model new covenant fellowship which is focused on the Kingdom.

1. We receive it as the perfect will of Elohim for The Arise Online Church Without Walls to remain and expand as a melting pot of the remnant from across the world: a safe spiritual environment to connect; edify; grow and serve each other for the glory of the Head, Yeshua.

2. There is enough room for all who subscribe to this vision to be fulfilled in life and ministry as we grow together into the Lord and each other.
3. Those of us called to the Fivefold as Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers need to lay hold of His Grace to press into our callings, not as labels to wear but opportunities to collectively serve and impact the brethren (Ephesians 4:11-16).
4. Those of us called to be Deacons; Prayer Warriors; Exhorters need to step up the plate by identifying, embracing, and preparing to be used by Holy Spirit to serve with excellence.
5. We commit to be open to see manifestation of all spiritual gifts imparted by Holy Spirit so that we will walk in the fullness of the Royal Priesthood and assist other ministries and congregations to also transition to the organic Kingdom Church model.  
Opportunities abound for all of us to serve in any of these functional Service Teams:
  - 6.1. Apostolic Team - those who are called shall be manifested by the quality of Grace they display and willingness to lay their lives down at the feet of the Lord to utilise in building up His Body worldwide. Additionally, this team will supervise the discipling of believers, people groups and nations worldwide as envisaged by the Great Commission in Matthew 28:19-20. The team will work closely with the Teaching Team and deploy virtual tools for this purpose.
  - 6.2. Prophetic Team - All who are called to be Prophets as well as all brethren who flow in the Revelatory gifts - Word of knowledge, word of wisdom, discernment of spirits, dreams, interpretation, visions will find space to be manifested and serve the Body.

- 6.3. The Prayer & Spiritual Warfare Team. All who can sacrifice at least 1 hour each day to be part of the virtual 24/7 Prayer Circle will be appreciated. Those who have capacity will be assigned to cover specific spiritual and natural leaders on an ongoing covenantal basis. All arms of the 3 R movement need to be effectively covered in prayer. All Prayer Groups on Facebook to be managed effectively by various team members as Admins and Moderators. The nations of extreme strategic interest and their leaders will continue to receive daily prayer coverage.
- 6.4. Go Ye/Evangelism Team - Those called to office of Evangelist shall report for duty here. All of us will heed the exhortation of Paul in 2 Timothy 4:5 to do the work of an Evangelist because The Great Commission is why we are alive: to reconcile sinners to Him. 2 Corinthians 5: 17-21. We will train to be able to undertake this assignment within the framework given by Yeshua in Acts 1:8. Our communities, Cities, Counties, States/Provinces, Regions and Nations and nations of the world shall feel the impact of our presence as Salt and Light.
- 6.5. Pastoral Care Teams. Those called to office of Pastor shall be identified, trained, and deployed to provide shepherding to ALL the brethren so that they can grow into the fullness of our Head, Yeshua. This care shall be extended both virtually and in face-to-face dimensions.
- 6.6. Teaching/Discipleship Team. This team will continue to develop the School of Life, breaking down the Word for the profit of all the brethren. This team will handle discipleship component at the local level. Teachers will activate and serve as faculties of online and live School of Ministry projects.

- 6.7. Diaconate. This team will take care of the basic business of the ministry including provision of meals and communion elements when required. Sold out to service, the department will provide each department with support as required.
- 6.8. Global Missions Board. GMB will liaise with Authentic Kingdom Culture in USA and GMB in South Africa and Zimbabwe to collect and record contributions by brethren and ensure disbursement to beneficiaries.
- 6.9. Youth & Next Generation. it will complement parents to ensure that Youths understand Salvation by Grace through faith and have sound testimony of encounter with the Lord. The department will invest in empowering the youths for ministry using the TTEAR process. It will prepare the youths to serve in all capacities in the congregation according to grace in them.
- 6.10. Children Foundation Ministry – it will complement parents to ensure that children understand Salvation by Grace through faith and have sound testimony of encounter with the Lord from their early years, like Timothy. The department will invest in providing the children under 10 with spiritual education so that they show grow therein until they are old enough to join the next generation and later the adult ministry
- 6.11. House/Cell Fellowships - both live and online, we will have small cell groups/House Fellowships to enable us enjoy fellowship at the basic level which enables growth and mutual accountability.

## Global Partners

We are grateful to Elohim for the brethren across the world who are equally leading the brethren committed to their trust

into organic Kingdom communities: Apostle Ron, Pastor Janda; Prophet Jeremiah and Pastor Brittney Shepherd embraced the revelations of the Kingdom Church and are leading God's Promise Restoration Center in Kilgore, East Texas. Apostle Sheldon Southerland is leading the Friendship Community Church in Greensboro, North Carolina in the same direction. Apostle Brenda Jamison of Abounding Love Ministries in Pennsylvania runs an active online Global School of Ministry Center. Apostle John and Evangelist Scholastica Ashu received the leading of Holy Spirit to replicate this grace in a holistic manner in the republic of Ireland. We cannot but be grateful to Elohim for brothers and sisters in North America, Europe, Africa and Asia and Oceania who have embraced the same truth and are growing into divine purpose.

**Assignment:** 1. Kindly share which arms/ministries of the Reformation. Restoration and Revival Movement that you believe your gifts and callings can connect and flow best. 2. Please summarise any 5 things you learnt from the way Arise Metropolitan Assembly is set up to serve the Body rather than denominate 3. Please write an essay of at least 500 words that summarise Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth. You have 3 weeks to turn it in at the appropriate unit in the classroom.

## COURSE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

1. True or False: Yeshua Jesus knew humans may attempt to build His Church haphazardly.

True  False

2. Which of the following statements is true of those Holy Spirit used to capture the plans Yeshua had for the Church:

Matthew traced the family tree of Jesus all the way to David, the great King

Mark was not an eyewitness of the life of Jesus but documented aspects of His ministry as a miracle worker based on what he heard of him

John gained a deep insight into Yeshua's divinity and documented same

Luke, did a comprehensive biography of the Man, Yeshua, Jesus

Peter documented the body of saints as the Royal Priesthood

3. True or False: Satan has worked over-time to shake the confidence of saints in the Word.

True  False

4. Explain the tactics Satan has used to confuse saints

5. Explain the Church Growth Crises as you see it based on what you have learned in this course.

6. True or False Elohim is not interested in how we operate His Church or the building blocks we employ in the process.

True  False

7. Briefly summarise how the Kingdom Church is the One New Man of Elohim

8. What are the two key realities the true Kingdom Church should be cognizant of while in the earth realm, any why?

9. True or False: After the rapture, the gates of Grace and Mercy will be closed and no one else will be saved.

True  False

10. True or False: Gaining an understanding of the Kingdom Church should inspire us to stay in the word, understand who we are, and what we should be doing.

True  False

11. Please explain the 4 types of Church growth and support your response with scripture references

12. What are three of the tell-tale signs of satanic church growth?

13. Please explain Humanistic church growth and discuss 2 of the tell-tale signs

14. What is the hybrid Model Church and how does it divert from Elohim's standards?

15. Which of the following statements is not true?

Yeshua needs our help to build His Church.

Church Growth is of the Lord

Yeshua's Kingdom is not of this world and will manifest at His second coming.

16, True or False: To be disciples of Yeshua death of self and enthronement of Him as Sovereign ruler is a must

True  False

17. True or False: To reject the ministry of Holy Spirit and His spiritual gifts is to reject Yeshua and the basis on which the Church stands. \*

True  False

18. Which statement(s) is not true \*

The Word of Elohim is the frame of reference for everything concerning His Church.

The Alpha Church failed to focus on making Disciples of people

Human strength was the key to the growth recorded in Acts of the Apostles.

In the gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua is all in all, without equal or peer.

In the gospel of the Kingdom, preaching of Yeshua crucified is the ONLY way Sinners experience salvation and the hope of eternal glory.

19. How is it possible for saints to walk in the liberty of sonship?

20. What is sin consciousness and how does it affect believers?

21. Explain The Bishopric and The Deaconate and their assignments

22. Why is it important that saints study Holy Scripture concerning the Kingdom Church?

23. True or False: The Church is Bride of Yeshua

True  False

## HOW TO BE INVOLVED

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church world-wide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through electronic or print means or via Facebook and other Social Media platforms.
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelation in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence – on and off Facebook
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: Financially or otherwise. Please send a note to: [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com)

## MASTERCLASS CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes 41 modules and is divided into five courses consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

### **Course 1. Systematic, Applied Kingdom Theology (Study of the Godhead) - 4 Modules**

Module 1. Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom

Module 2. Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Module 3. Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha  
Maschiach

Module 4. Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What  
He does

### **Course 2: Systematic Applied Kingdom Culture (Identity and Life of Saints as Kingdom Citizens) - 9 Modules**

Module 1: Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious  
Truths

Module 2: Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C` s

Module 3: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Module 4: Course 107: Grace

Module 5: Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How.

Module 6: Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and  
Maturity

Module 7: Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Module 8: Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Module 9: Course 124: Kingdom Culture in Marriage

### **Course 3: Systematic Applied Kingdom Leadership Studies - 9 Modules (Leadership in the Church from Kingdom Perspectives)**

Module 1: Course 108: The Church

Module 2: Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Module 3: Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Module 4: Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Module 5: Course 114: Kingdom Leadership

Module 6: Course 115: Authority

Module 7: Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

Module 8: Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Module 9: Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

### **Course 4: Systematic Applied Kingdom Assignment and Ministry - 7 Modules**

Module 1: Course 116: The Great Commission

Module 2: Course 118: The Call, Cost and Rewards of Discipleship

Module 3: Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Module 4: Course 112: The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers

Module 5: Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Module 6: Course 122: Women in Ministry

Module 7: Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

### **Course 5: Systematic Applied Kingdom Dominion Mandate - 7 Modules**

Module 1: Course 125: Kingdom Finances and Stewardship

Module 2: Course 127: Signs, Wonders and the Miraculous

Module 3: Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Module 4: Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Module 5: Course 130: Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare

Module 6: Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel

Module 7: Course 125: Kingdom Culture in Finance and Stewardship

### **Course 6: Systematic Applied Kingdom Eschatological Studies - 5 Modules**

Module 1: Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

Module 2: Course 141: Understanding the End Times

Module 3: Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Module 4: Course 143: Apocalypse Decoded

Module 5: Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class

## MASTERCLASS MENTORS

Apostle Kolade Akin – United Kingdom  
Deacon Eddie Gaston –Michigan USA  
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Michigan USA  
Apostle Brenda Jamison –Pennsylvania USA  
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones –California USA  
Minister Taylor McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Jacqueline McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Brittney McCarty – Texas USA  
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Arizona USA  
Apostle Jerry Okojie – Ireland  
Minister Ann Watson –Maryland USA  
Minister Tavon Green –Texas USA  
Jackson Gabriel-chiloh - Nigeria  
Pastor Dan Tlhabane - South Africa  
Chewe Mulenga Musandu –Zimbabwe  
Evangelist Karene Chingwanangwana - Zimbabwe  
Minister Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote –Botswana  
Evangelist Helen Nnenne Anyadike –Nigeria  
Apostle Jacky Hughes – United Kingdom  
Olufunke Aliu – London, United Kingdom  
Pastor Olabisi Ogunsakin –Ireland  
Minister Mario Sandoval –Texas USA  
Minister Susan DeRiso –Texas USA  
Minister Michelle Wilson –Pennsylvania USA  
Pastor Godfrey Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Mollie Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Emma Adingupu – United Kingdom  
Apostle Pat Chidakwa - Zimbabwe  
Minister Osca Stan –Tanzania  
Apostle John Ashu Agboreyong - Ireland  
Teacher Akwasi Abankwah Nyamah – United Kingdom

## OTHER BOOKS BY APOSTLE GEORGE

Understanding Elohim  
The Kingdom Church  
    Authority  
    The Kingdom  
    Ministerial Ethics  
Market Place Ministry  
Women in Ministry  
Rewards of the Faithful  
    Critical Adversaries  
Signs, Wonders and Miracles  
    Legacies of Yeshua  
Understanding Human Nature  
    Doctrines of the Bible  
The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and  
    Teachers  
Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah  
The 6 Fundamental C's: response of the Truly Redeemed  
Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel  
The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does  
    The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity  
    Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry  
The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship  
Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling  
    The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths  
    Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity  
    Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How  
    Kingdom Leadership  
    Kingdom Culture in Marriage & Family  
Kingdom Culture in Finances and Stewardship  
Introduction to Christian Counselling  
    Dispensations, Seasons, and Times  
    Understanding the End Times

Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Completing the Unfinished Reformation  
7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment  
Strategic Kingdom Leadership  
Divine Perspective of Purpose  
Prayer & Spiritual Warfare  
All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did  
Kingdom Oriented Church Growth  
Constitution of the Kingdom

# *Kingdom Oriented* **CHURCH GROWTH**

## **ABOUT THE BOOK**

Across the world, Ministers of the gospel, especially Pastors, are willing to travel to conferences and pay considerable sums of money to get a handle on 'Church Growth'. Unfortunately, they often 'buy' or are sold packages which seem unattainable or outright carnal, borrowed from the playbook of Babylon. This is Course 109; an integral part of the groundbreaking Kingdom Educational System called the Global Advanced Mentorship Program (The Master Class) which is conducted every year by Apostle George and Pastor Grace Akalonu. The curriculum is drawn from the Global School of Ministry project which provides resources for teaching, training, equipping, activating, and releasing saints to serve as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. You can enrol for either free training platform at:

<http://www.kingdombooksclub.com> or  
<http://www.gsomonline.org>.

You can do this Course entirely by reading this book and answering the questions at end of each chapter. Please contact us for further discussion.

This Book is based on this fourth type of Church - the Kingdom Church which Yeshua gave the Master Plan to Apostle Paul as 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 asserts. What the Kingdom Church is and how it is to be built/expanded according to the biblical framework in the Pauline epistles and what Yeshua, Jesus said is the core thrust and thesis of this work. This work is part of an awesome revelation that there are 4 types of Churches:

- Church of Satan
- The Church of Humans
- The Hybrid Church
- The Church of Yeshua